1651

A Physical Directory; Or a Translation of the Dispensatory Made By the Colledg of Physitians of London, and By Them Imposed Upon All the Apothecaries of England to Make Up Their Medicines By. And in This Third Edition is Added a Key to Galen's Method of Physick.

Nicholas Culpeper

Follow this and additional works at: https://dc.swosu.edu/rare_books

Recommended Citation
Culpeper, Nicholas, "A Physical Directory; Or a Translation of the Dispensatory Made By the Colledg of Physitians of London, and By Them Imposed Upon All the Apothecaries of England to Make Up Their Medicines By. And in This Third Edition is Added a Key to Galen's Method of Physick." (1651). Rare Books & Manuscripts. 1.
https://dc.swosu.edu/rare_books/1

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Special Collections at SWOSU Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Rare Books & Manuscripts by an authorized administrator of SWOSU Digital Commons. An ADA compliant document is available upon request. For more information, please contact phillip.fitzsimmons@swosu.edu.
In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis.

The shadow of that Body here you find,
Which serves but as a case to hold his mind,
His Intellectual part he pleased to looke,
In lively lines described in the Booke.
A Physical Directory
Or a Translation of the
Dispensatory
Made by the
College of Physicians of
London,
And by them imposed upon all the Apothecaries of England to make up their Medicines by.

And in this Third Edition is added
A Key to Galen's Method of Physick:

Wherin is Three Sections.

1. The first Section shewing the temperature of Medicines, viz. Hot, Cold, Moist and Dry.


Scire potestates Herbarum, omnesque medicendi
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.

LONDON
Printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhill, near the Royal Exchange. 1651.
HE World is just like a Bottom of Yarn, almost Weaved out, and the worst is found at the bottom. Aesop quotes a very pretty Fable: The Sun and the Northwind contended which was strongest; and they agreed together to try their strength upon a Passenger, and he was to have the Victory that first caused the Passenger to put off his Cloak. It was agreed upon, and Boreas assails the Passenger with a terrible Whirlwind; the Passenger wraps his Cloak close about him, and travels apace: and when the North-wind had done his worst, he gave way to the Sun. The Sun shines upon the Passenger in full power; then the Passenger was forced to lay off his Cloak, and betake him to the shade. The matter is not much what Aesop's Moral was, yet this I am sure is true: the light of the Sun will shortly throw off the Cloak of Ignorance from people, which the violent blasts of the Learned have so long involopted them with. And indeed all the scrutiny of Man since the Fall, hath been to look after the Happiness he lost in Adam, which is now so long ago, that he hath forgotten what it is, much more how to get it: and yet he must be seeking after it. And because all Men are not of one Temperament, one seeks it one way, and another, another: the Epicureans placed it in Pleasure, the Philosophers in Moral Virtues and Civility, and amongst them few could agree what the Summun Bonum was: the truth is, I could never find it in Amen Corner, neither do I believe any such Herb grows there in the Alchymical Garden. You know who it was that said, Thou cannot serve God and Mammon: All Divines hold the word Mammon, signifies Riches; but the truth is, When they could not or durst not translate an Original word truly, they give you...
the Original word in an English Character, which was the reason why 1. Zeph. 4. they durst not translade the word CHEMARIUM, BLACK-COAT: But indeed I have now nothing to do with such AS WEAR A ROUGH GARMENT TO DECEIVE: I must go to the end of Amen Corner; and the truth is, I pity the Colledge of Physitians, and I would exhort them too; That they would in this their day consider the things that belong to their Peace, before it is hid from their Eyes. Do you think times of Knowledge will not come? or that People must live eternally in Ignorance; or if they do so (which is not very probable) Must not you die as well as other Men? After death, is there not a resurrection? Must not you answer before the great JEHOVAH, the Lord JESUS CHRIST, and all the ANGELS? Do not you know what became of the Man that hid his Talent in a Napkin, Bind him hand and foot, &c. Must I send you to learn of the Heathens? Did not the Grecian Physicians come once a year to the Temple of AEsculapius, and there register all the Cures they had done, and by what means they did them, fairly written. I do not persuade you to Idolatry, nor to worship AEsculapius; Gresham Colledge will serve the turn for the business, or Amen-Corner (but that the Gate is usually kept shut:) The Heathen shall rise up in Judgment against you, and condemn you: For had they dealt so basely with you, as you have done with this Nation, all your skill in Phywick might have been written in the inside of a Ring. Colledge, Colledge, thou art Diseased, and I will tell thee the Cause, Diagnosticks, and Prognosticks of thy Diseas. The Cause is Mammon: Cornelius Agrippa affirms Mammon to be the Prince of the Tempting Devils; and that saws Riches to be the greatest tempters to evil that is. And yet there some question whether your Diseas be Simple or Compound. You carry with you the sin of your first Father Adam: you would be little God-almighties, and have your Wives Goddesses; if you will not believe me, Take notice if the first sin incident to a Child be not Pride, and that's inherent in your Bones. And such corrupt Principles will be baseness in the middle, and bitterness in the latter end.

The Diagnosticks are these. Ipse dixit, seven miles about London, Lay him in Prison: five pound a Month for practising Phywick unless he be a Collegiate; Make a couple of Crutches of the Apothecaries and Chyrurgians; Be as proud as Lucifer; Ride in state with a Foot-cloth; Love the sight of Angels; Cheat the Poor; Neglect the Poor; Do nothing without Money; Be Self-conceited; Be Angry; for Impedit ira animum me possit cercare verum; Be Witless, and so die.

The Prognosticks are these: Pride goes before a Fall, and a haughty mind before destruction. Seest thou a Man that is wise in his own eyes; there is more hope of a Fool than of him. Though you bray a Fool in a Morter, his Folly will not depart from him.

The Cure: Fear God; Love the Saints; Do good to all; Hide not your Talent in a Napkin; Be Studious; Hate Covetousness; Regard the Poor; Know you are
English Men, and upon your Throne; As a King ought to regard his subjects, so ought you the Health of all English People: Be Honest: Be Careful: You profess yourselves to be a College of Doctors; Doctor comes of Doceo to Teach: Be Teachers. Take these for Simples. 

As for Compounds, Take an ounce of Honesty, half an ounce of fair dealing; Mix them together with a little Oil of Public Spirit, and lay it to your Heart.

Take of the Leaves of Conscience (if the wind have not blown them away) M. 1. of the Roots of an Honest Heart, M. 6. Boyle them in a Bottle of Public good, while Experience witnesseth it is boiled enough; and drink it every morning next your Heart.

Take your Hands full of Honesty, your Heads full of Righteousness, and your Hearts full of Love to the Poor, and do some good to your Country for Conscience sake.

Take of the Herb of the Trinity, M. 6. Alleluia, 1. Lib. Ointment of the Apostles one ounce; Emplastrum Divinum, one dram; Emplastrum Sandum, half a dram. Look upon the Names and use them accordingly, for your own goods.

And now at last (to let your Blasphemies and my own Medicines alone) I seriously advise you to consider what will become of you another day. How will you answer for the Lives of those poor people that have been lost, by your absconding Physick from them in their Mother Tongue? Are you a College of Physitians or no? Do you know what belongs to your Duty or not? Wherefore did King Harry the Eighth give you your charter? To hide the Knowledge of Physick from his Subjects yea, or no? Do you think you that be called to an account for all you have done? I would have said for what you have undone; is not omission of good as great a sin as commission of evil? Look to it, look to it. For (as the Lord lives) I pity you, may weep for you too: I tell you truly (and I am not ashamed of what I tell you) God hath given you what you desire, you are a College of Physitians; You have Honor and Command, Learn to know yourselves. Remember a Grecian whose Motto was ΥΨΒΩΥΙ. He was a wise Man! I earn you to be so before your final Catastrophe. You must die, and after death comes Judgment. Blame me not for writing thus bluntly to you: I was born a Gentleman, and cannot flatter; neither will I you. Do not think that I delight to oppose you; if you do, you are mistaken. Conscience dictated a few visions to my eyes, which were not supernatural: All the sick People in England presented themselves before me, and told me, They had Herbs in their Gardens that might cure them, but knew not the Virtues of them. They prayed me (for God's sake, and as I would answer it another day) that I would help them. For the College of Physitians were so Proud, so Surly, and so Covetous, that Honesty went a begging in Amen-Corner, and could find no entertainment. I did not ask what I should get by the Bargain, neither did I see a vision of Angels, I saw Ancient people co-

A 2
m in g to me, sick, and coughing, and crying out, for the Lords sake help us. I saw young Children (even those that are unborn) desiring me to give them the grounds of Physick in their Mother Tongue: I thought good to give you notice of it (and if you wil not do it, I will) At your hands shall be required another day, the lives of all those that have perished through ignorance of what Remedies might probably have saved their lives: The Lord is good to all, and His tender Mercies are over all his Works: But why are you good to none! Is not GODLI-
NESSE, GOD-LIKENESSE? Do not outface God, He is above you, and will call you to an account when your iniquities are full.

Lastly, Do not harbor such a thought in your Brain, as to think I am your foe. Do but follow my Advice, and you shall find me your Friend: Neither am I ashamed of my Name, for I am called


The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhill, by the Exchange, London.


1. A Physical Directory; or a Translation of the Dispensatory made by the College of Physicians of London. Whereunto is added, The Key to Gal-

2. A Directory for Midwives; or a Guide for Women.

3. An Ephemeris for the year 1651. Amplified with Rational Predictions from the Book of the Creatures. 1. Of the state of the Year. 2. What may pro-

ably be the effects of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, July 9, 1650, in Scotland, Holland, Zealand, York, Amsterdam, &c. and about what time they may probably happen. To which is joyned, An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Humane Virtues in the Body of Man.
A Godly and Fruitful Exposition on the first Epistle of Peter. By Mr John Rogers, late Preacher of the Word of God at Dedham in Essex.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist S. Matthew. By Mr Ward.

Seven Books of Mr Jer. Burroughs lately published; As also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.

1. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment, on Phil. 4.11. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Contentment is, 2. It is an holy Art and Mystery, 3. The Excellencies of it, 4. The Evil of the contrary sin of murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

2. Gospel-Worship, on Lev. 10.3. Wherein is shewed, 1. The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lord's Supper, and Prayer.

3. Gospel-Conversation, on Phil. 1.17. Wherein is shewed, 1. That the Conversations of Believers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2. Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3. And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, The Mystery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life, on Psalm. 3.20.

4. A Treatise of Earthly-mindedness. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Earthly-mindedness is, 2. The great Evil thereof, on Phil. 3.20, part of the 79. ver. Also to the same Book is joined A Treatise of Heavenly-mindedness and walking with God, on Gen. 5.24, and on Phil. 3.20.

5. An Exposition on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophesie of Hosea.

6. An Exposition on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of Hosea.

7. An Exposition of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of Hosea.

Twelve several Books of Mr. William Bridge, collected into one Volume. Viz.

1. The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied to Christ's Priestly-Office.

2. Satan's Power to tempt; and Christ's Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

3. Thankfulness required in every condition.

4. Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings of Christ's Fulness received by all Saints.

5. The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.

6. Evangelical Repentance.

7. The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Believers.

8. The Woman of Canaan.


12. Christ's Coming is at our Midnight.

Six Sermons, Preached by Dr. Hill, collected into one Volume. Viz.

1. The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accommodation budding.

2. Truth and Love happily married in the Saints and in the Character of Christ.

3. The spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.

4. The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.

5. The Best and Worst of Paul.

6. God's Eternal Preparations for his dying Saints.

Dr. Sibb's on the Philippians.

The Best and Worst Magistrate, by Mr. Obadiah Sedgwick.

TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

ILL you be but pleased to peruse this Third Edition, which (although happily it may not be so well as I could wish it) yet take notice, That I am sickly, If God accept the Will for the Deed, why should not Man? In doing this I have not done less than nothing, for (if such a thing can be) that belongs to the Colledge. God forbid I should wrong them of their due. I told you before I am not in health, and do not think that I should write you a large Epistle? Praise the Book as you find it: If it be well done, Give God the Glory: If weakly done, 'tis like my self. If I cannot do you the good I desire, I wish I could. Pray for me, and happily I may do it hereafter. Pure pity to you, was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that made me do what I have done. If you want more knowledge, you know whether to go for it, even to him that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids no man: Or if you are minded to go to the Colledge of Physitian, you may: But be sure you carry Money with you, for Balaams Ass will not speak unless he see an Angel. Pardon me if I leave off abruptly, Only take notice that I am still, and during life shall remain,

Yours whilst my own,

Weights & Measures in the New Dispensatory.

Twenty Grains make a Scruple.
Three Scruples make a Drachm.
Eight Drachms make an Ounce.
Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

The most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the Colledge) are these.
A Spoon which in Syrups holds half an ounce, in distilled Waters three drachms.
A Taaster which holds an ounce and an half.
A Congie which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: To miss but one Pint in a Gallon is nothing with a College of Phytiians, such Phytiians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their Dispensatory is borrowed a great part of it from Arabia, part from Greece, some from France, some from Spain, and some from Italy, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Brokers in Long-lane be proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way of MENSURATION which they have not set down here, viz. By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tell? In truth this way of mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as men's Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in dryness or form; for an Handful of green Herbs will not be an Handful or not above when they are dry; and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their Weights, and also for their Measures: both Ridiculous and contradictive.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

Wentty Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a Drachm (commonly called a Dram.) Eight Drachms make an Ounce. Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the Colledge's Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. Cochlearum holds in Syrups, half an Ounce; in distilled Waters three Drachms. Cyathus holds an ounce and an half. Hemina (which also they call Coylla) contains nine ounces. Libra holds twelve ounces. A Sextary contains eighteen ounces. A Congie fix Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the Romans contained not jutt the same quantities; for their Cyathus contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their Sextary contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the Graciants not so much: It is called a Sextary because it is the sixtth part of a Congie. Neither did the Roman Hemina contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their Libra I suppose to be that which Galen calls vatrams, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like Rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.
Although I did what I could throughout the whol Book, to express myself in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the College to write only to the Learned and the Nurtlings of Apollo, but of myself to do my Country good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.
2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the Mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer both these is my task at this time.

To the first.

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye are these that follow.

1. To distill in Balne Maria, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body, which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the Water boil that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the Water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. Manica Hippocrates, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloth, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. Calcination, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Metals; you may place it in the midst of the Fire, with Coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. Filtration, is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper; Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. Coagulation, is curdling or hardening: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.
5. Coagulation, is curdling or hardening; it is used in Physic for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Whereas you find Vital, Natural, and Animal spirits often mentioned in the virtues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be and what their operation is in the body of man.

The actions or operations of the animal virtues are

1. Sensitive.
2. Motive.

The Sensitive is

1. External.
2. Internal.

The External senses are

1. Seeing.
2. Hearing.
3. Tasting.
4. Smelling.
5. Feeling.

The Internal senses are

1. Imagination to apprehend a thing.
2. Judgment, to judge of it.
3. Memory, to remember it.

7. Infusion is to steep a gross body into one more liquid.

8. Decoction is the liquor in which any thing is boiled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating, or purging, or any other manner of treating it, the Table at the latter end of the Virtues of the Medicines will direct you to what pages you may find them in, look but the word Rules there, As also in the next page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuary, Pills, Troches, &c. was partly to please the different palates of people, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensome: In such a case the Table of Virtues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules, till such time as I shall be able to give you the whole key of Galen's Method of Physick in your own mother tongue, which shall (the Lord assisting me) be speedily perfected.

1. Consider, that all diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that disease expel Wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another; for if your brain be over heated and you use such Medicines as cool the heart or liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled Water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in parts of the body remote from the stomach and bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in body, are fitteft for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.
5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one to weak by half than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the nature temper of the part of the body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the body.

7. Observe this general Rule: That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our bodies, because they are just of the heat of our blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the terms, or break the stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of itself is of an opening nature and clenches the reigns gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or leanness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty, before the food come into the stomach; but such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting pretently after meat, at the conclusion of their meals, that so they may cleanse up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its fermenation and binding it cleath the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. Intaking Purges, be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.}

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken nature, not the diseaze.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be rough and viscid, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the purge.

3. In purging rough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking purges when your body is astringent, your best way is, first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take, Lenticus Eleuteri, Dianthuscon, pulp of Cassia and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither Diagrydium nor Colocynthis in them. But all violent purges require a due ordering of the body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and to sleep after them, before they have done working, at least before night, two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm posset drink or broth, and six hours after, eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the chamber, let there be a good fire in the chamber, and stir not out of the chamber till the purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can drink it, if you swear for a Fever, boy! Sorell and red Sage in your posset drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the chamber being kept very warm) strip yourself all but your head, about which (the cap which you wear in being still kept on) wrap a napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these or many of the Directions may be found in one place of the book or other, and I delight a little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.
Before I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another, viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all simples; for which take these few Rules. All Roots are of most virtue when the Sap is down in them, viz. towards the latter and of the Summer, or beginning of the Spring, for happily in Winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them drying, by drawing a string through them, and to keep them a whole year.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of juice, before they run up to feed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine-day, they will not be so subject to putrefy: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. Reason, though not according to Dr. Tradition: Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juice, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, as Houseleek, Scurvy-grass, &c.

Let flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine-day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist eye, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the College, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple; in a different letter; the English Names, together with the Temperatures, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, (he hopes for the publick good.)

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb to the Virgin Mary, another to St. Peter, and a third to St. Paul: Some blasphemous, as to call one, the holy Ghost, another Holy, a third, the grace of God. The College might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew.
ROOTS

Acanthi, Erance, Ursine, Of bears breech, or Branch-ursine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps aching and distemper of the joints, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. Dioscorides faith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bitten, or burnt with fire, a drachm of the root in powder being taken in the morning fasting, in decoction made with the same root and water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini, vulgaris, &c. See Catamus, Aromaticus, I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is a water-flag, or flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stop fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the termes in women, a drachm being taken in red wine every morning.

Aegm, Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poison, and fluxes are burnt by cold venemous beast, etc. Alkapha, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urine, and expels wind.

Alcanne, O. Privet. See the leaves.

Althea, Of Marsh mallows: are meanly hot, of a digestion softening nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and gravel, being knifed and well boiled in Milk, and the milk drunk is a gallant remedy for the griping of the belly, and the bloody flux.

Angelica, Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poison, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting.

Asclepis, Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

As athen, An Outlandish root, the counterpoison for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and refits poiyon. They that would know more of it, let them read Cymmerina, and Solerina, both which lived near the places where it plentifully grew.

Atrip, Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochia, Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings Dieste away both birth and after birth, and what sides, forever a careles Midwife hath left behind, Galen.

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) thuffins of the lungs, hardnecys of the spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions, both of them refit poison. I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

Arctost, Cyclaminis, &c. Of Snow bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venemous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it caueth speedly deliverance. See the Herb.

Aromadina, Vallotania, & Saccharina, Of common Reeds and Sugar Reeds. The roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf or dandruff oft from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to Galen.

I would not have the Reader build to much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperance) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the climate may something alter the temperature in degree.

I never read any virtue of the root of Sugar Cane.

Arvi, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they doe inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morphew, or Freckles from the face, and clear the skin, and scale the name of the Gou.

Asclepiads, Vincetoxicis. Of Swallowwort, hot and dry, good against poison, and griplings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs, taken inwardly.

Asfari, Of Alara basca: the roots are
ROUTS.

a later purge then the leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too buit with what they have no skill in; they purge by vomit, flood, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, dropings, floppings of the liver, or spleen, green sicknells.

Aparage. Of Sparagus, or Sperage; they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being boiled in white Wine and the Wine drunk.

Aphodeli, Haft a, Regis, Form. Of Kings spear, or formal Aphodel, I know no phytycallue of the roots, probably there is: for I do not believe God created any thing of none.

Aphodeli, Albic, Maris, of male Aphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in oyments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morphew and Freckles from the face.

Bardanae, &c. Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-doe, temperaty hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind eaten pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly.

Behem. Alb, rub. Of Valerian white and red. Mefne, Scraips, and other Arabians say they are hot and moist; in the latter end of the first or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Gracians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urin.

Belidis. Of Dacies, See the leaves.

Beta, Nigra, Alba, Rubra. Of Beets, black, white, red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boiled and preferred in Vinegar makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting savour. See the leaves.

Bilfar. a, &c. Of Bitfor, or Snake-weed cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, refits pestilence and poxion, helps impurues and bruises, stales fluxes, vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammations and forebes of the mouth, and fattens loose teeth, being bruised and boiled in white Wine and the mouthwashed with it.

Boeragen. Of Borrage, hot and moist

in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits, and passions of a melancholy nature; they are white and black, they are both hot and dry, some fay in the third degree, and some fay but in the first: they purg frigem and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for droptes; the white is moist in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckles, Sun-burning, and Morphew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a chrulish purge, and being let alone, can do no harm.

Engliffs. Of Buglots: Its virtues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used,

Enula, Venenius. A vomiting-root I never read of it else where by this gentl name,

Calami. Aromatici. Of Aromaticall weed, or sweet garden flag: It provokes urine, strengthens the lusses, helps bruises, refits poyson, &c, being inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very specky, for the strength will quickly fly out.

Lapparum. Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing, they provoke the Terms, help malignant Ulcers, ease the Tooth-aich, swage swellings, and helps the Rickets. See Oyl of Cappari.

Chrisphalae, &c. Of Avens, or Herb Bennet. The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the leaves.

Caulium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

Centaury majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The roots help such as are burnten, such as spit blood and matter, thinking of finewes, shortnes of wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, either in Mulchadel, or in a Decoction of the same roots.

Cape. Of onions. Are hot and dry, (according to Galen) in the fourth degree: they cause dryness, and are extremely hurtful for cholericke people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flagmackick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, it cold be the cause obstructing; bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; rolled and applied, they help Boils, and Appothumers, raw; they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause D
Chameleontis, and Celondine is the lesser is that resists purification, it bathed with it, as also doth the root under, if used lesser: The greater is Decoction drunk; and if chewed in unfit to be used inwardly, both Galen, Cicorij. commonly called the Kings Evil.

fevers, strengthens the Liver and Veins, where they Dioscrodies, and Aeginta. the Juice of the root mixed with we ordinarily call pestilence and poison, it is profitable urine, and stopping of the The Colchici. Of Meadow-Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful degree, China. Wonderfully extenuates and dries, the head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Pulse being malignant Ulcers, Leprosies, Itch and the French patch, though Galen, and Dioscorides teach to be hot in the mouth it helps the

Clusius, Nicander, &c. Of Chameleon white and black. Chameleon, All together that is but scrubbed, if it be boil'd with it, it is excellent for all wounds both internal and external, for bitting of blood, Ruptures or Burthens, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helps Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boil them in water and drink the decoction.

Confidula minor is that we call, Self-heal and the Latin Prunella. See the Herbs. Coftis, etc. Of Cottus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond-Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boiled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by annoyng the grievous place with it.

Cucumers are greases. Of wild Cucumber roots, or Cow-cumber as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cumar, etc. Of Artichokes. The root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank favor of the body is much amended.

Cynoglossae, &c. Of Houndstong. Cold and dry; being rost and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good against burnings and scaldings.

Cytisus. Of Turmerick, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the liver and spleen, hal a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a rostted Apple.

Cyperis, minima, longa, rotund. Of Cyperus grasse, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round; is of a warming nature, mopakes Urine weaks the Stone, provokes the Terms; the affines of them (being burnt) stuted for Ulers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Daivi. Of Carrots. Are moderately hot & moist, breed but little nourishment and it is extrem windy; Lomice what verus Galen writes of them, as being confident between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects.

Denariae majoris, etc. Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are, drying, buring, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels, also being boiled the decoction is laid to be good to wash green wounds & ulcers with.

Dioptae, Of Distany: Its hot and dry in the third degree, hafens travell in women provoketh the Terms. (See the leaves)

Doronicum. Of Doronicum, a suppolled kind of Wolf-bane: I am of an opinion that temperate, of such a glutinous quality that according to Dioscorides they will joyce me together that is so inunder, if they be boiled with it; it is excellent for all wounds both internal and external, for bitting of blood, Ruptures or Burthens, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helps Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boil them in water and drink the decoction.
that Serapis and Aesculapius and other Arabian Physicians did not intend that root we now use for Docrornium, when they wrote so much against it. I shall adjoin to the judgment of Celer, which is verified by daily experience. It is hot and dry in the third degree, through the heart, in a sovereign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence. It helps the Vertigo or swimming of the head; is admirable against the bings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken such Opiates, as also for Lethargies, the juice helps hot Rheums in the eyes; a scruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Draconis, Dracunculi, DiverticAuthors attribute diverse herbs to this name. It is most probable to me, that they mean Dragons, or the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for venomous beasts, and especially for such as are bitten by Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I believe that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast enabled thereby to purge the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helped them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel carth withal.)

Eupatorium, Of Dwarf Elder, Wal-wort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as a gallant purge for the drop-fish as any is under the Sun; which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often preserved by the author D. Butler of Cambridge, as may be found in a manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echinus. Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colled would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they need not: I have set down the most usual name, and quote the most usual name, and always quote the meaning, as they usually do from one's hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents, (but I believe you had best have a care you do not tread upon them;) this root is cold and dry good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boiled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place, being also boiled in Wine and drunk, it cleanseth milk in Nurslings.

Ellebori, Veratrum, albi, nigri, Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated & mixed with the nofe, cauleth Sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with meat: it is but a scurvy, churlifh Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright commends it for such as are mad through Melancholy. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for to fill an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas-flowers; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former: Both Galen, and Julius Alexandrinus, report the roots of this boiled in Vinegar to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafness comming of Melancholy, and noice in the ear, &c. combined with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purges Melancholy, refiteth Madness, Alto l'ino, scirrhus, and co-lumna, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast enabled thereby to purge the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helped them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel carth withal.

Eupatorium, Of Eupatorium, Of Elcampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, whoforn for the Stomach, refits potion, helpsold Coughs and the nerfss of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes Urine in the third degree. Also Pliny, Asyrius, and Celumella, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast enabled thereby to purge the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helped them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel carth withal.

Endive, Campanella, Heaeus, Of Elcampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, whoforn for the Stomach, refits potion, helpsold Coughs and the nerfss of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes Urine in the third degree. Also Pliny, Asyrius, and Celumella, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast enabled thereby to purge the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helped them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel carth withal.

Endive, Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the corrupted blood by heat and therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine.

Eringii. Of Erinig, or Sea-holly; the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the Seroplasia, or diffuse in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, encrea feed, stir up luff, provoke the Terms, &c.

Esula, major et minor, Of Spurge the greater and lesser; they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use: outwardly in Ointments they cleanse the skin, and take away fun-burning.

Elium, Of Fenn, of which are two grand distinctions, &c. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because
they adjoin some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the
formale is that which wee in Suffix call
Brares, both of them are hot and dry, and
excellent good for the Rickets in children,
and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous
for women with child.
Fenuicul. Of Fennel: The roots are hot
and dry, some say in the third degree, opening;
it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the
Dropifie.
Frangina. Of Ash-tree. I know no great
virtue in Physick of the roots.
Galanga majoris, minoris. Galanga,
commonly called Galangal, the greater and
lesser: They are hot and dry in the third
degree, and the lesser are counted the hotter,
it strengthens the stomach exceedingly,
and takes away the pains there of coming
of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens
the brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away
windincelle of the womb, heat the reins,
and provokes lact : you may take half a
drachm at a time.
Genista. Of Gentian, called so from
his name that first found it out, some call
it Felwort, and Bald-money. It is hot
and dry in the stomach exceedingly,
and difficulty of Urine. Let such as
they find ease, let them thank
God, if not, let them blame me. Bruited
and applied to the place, they speedily help
green wounds.
Hermodactyl. Of Hermodactyls. They
are hot and dry, purge frequenly, especially
from the joynts, therefore are good for the
Gout and other diseases in the joints. Their
tissues are concerte with Long Pepper, Gin-
er, Cinnamon, or Mattick ; I would not
have unskillful people too busie with Purges.
Hyacinth. Of Jacynths: The roots
are dry in the first degree, and cold in the
second; they stop locoence, bind the belly,
frades, ochigurs, et Foeniculi. Of
Fennel: The roots are hot and dry in the
third degree, and dry and in the
second; they stop locoence, bind the belly,
and provokes

Mathiolus.

*Genista

a Prince.

I know no great

virtue

in

Physick

of

the

root.

Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The root
being boiled, for their mornings-draught;
I know no great

tue in

Physick of the root.

See the Herb.

Labri, Veneris, Dijacti, Fullers-Thistle,

Teazle. The root being boiled in Wine
till it be thick (quot Dishcords) helps by
unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also
takes away Warts and Wens. Galen faith,

they are dry in the second degree ;
and I

take it all Authors hold them to be cold
and dry.

Lathica. Of Lattuce. I know no Phys-
ically virtue respecting in the Roots.

Laws, Of the Bay-tree. The bark of
the root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine,
break the Stone, opens obstructions of the
Liver and Spleen. But according to Dish-
cords is naught for women with child.

Laphats, Oxylaphats, Sorrel, accord-
ing to Galen: but Sharp-pointed Dock
according to Dishcords: But which the
Colledge intends, I know not. The roots of
Sorrel are held to be profitable against the
Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse
and help Scabs, and Ich.

Levisor. Of Loyage. They are hot and
dry, and exceeding good for any diseas,

coming of wind.

Lilii albi. Of white Lilies. The root is
something
something hot and dry, helps Burning, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boiled in Wine, is given with good luce-
cels in rotten Fevers, Petilences, and all diseases that require suppuration: it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head,
and removes the yellow colour of the face.

Macle, Of Mallows. They are meanly helps pains in the belly, as
Peppery, the Gardens sufficiently purged appeases the rage of
beasts, ease root boiled remedv for the fits Five-fingered-grafs;
Physical, (and
Peucedani, Foeniculi a dram at a time inwardly
Petacita. the Liver and
Lungs, helps
Sovereign remedy against
Hore-strange. It
after birth.
Poema, maris;
second degree,
operation
and
reason
that stick
more too,

Water-Lilies. They are cold and
have.
also provokes urine, and stops
of the head, and provokes urine. They are both hot and dry, but

Mercurialis, Celeci, Of the Mulbery-tree, The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry,
opens stoppages of liver and spleen, purga-
eth the belly, and kills worms, boiled in
vina-
egar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Morus, Diabolis, Succisæ, &c. Devils-
bit. See the Herb.

Nardus, Spica, Indice, Celteca, Of Spik-
nard, Indian and Celiachtic. Celick Nard,
according to Kondelis wonderfully provo-
kes urine. They are both hot and dry,
but I let the degree alone till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian also pro-
vokes urine, and stops fluxes, helps windi-
ges of the stomach, refilth the peli-
felten, helps drawing pains of the stomach, and
dryeth up rheums that molest the head. The
Celick Spicknard performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

Nymphæae, Nymphaei, Of Water-
Lilies. They are cold and dry, and stop
luft: I never dived so deep to find any other

Ononis, Arrestis, Botis, &c. Of Cam-
mock, or Reft-Harrow: so called because
it makes Oxen stand still when they are
plowing. The roots are hot and dry in the
third degree, it breaks the Stones, (viz. the
bark of it) the root itself; according to Pini-
y, helps the falling ficktheile, according to
Methodus, helps Ruptures; you may take
half a drachm at a time.

Ofruij, Matter-wort. Given once be-
fore under the name of Imperatorina. But I
have something else to do then to write one
thing twice as they did.

Pistacho, Sathvca, & silvros, Gar-

den and wild Partnips. They are of a tem-
perate quality, encomiing something to heat:
the Garden Partnips provokes lust, & nour-
rith as much and more too, than any Root
ordinarily eaten: the Wild are more Physi-
cally, (and so are usually all Wild Plants. I
could give reasons for it if I didn't spend time
and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and
openning; they refit the bitings of venemous
beasts, ease pains and stitches in the fides,
and are a Soveraign remedy against the
Wind Cholliick.

Pentaphyllis, Of Cinkfoyle: Common-
ly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered-
grafs; the root is very dry, but very mo-
derately hot: It is admirable against all Flux-
es, and stops blood flowing from any part
of the body, it helps inflammations of the Liver
and Lungs, helps putrid ulcers of the
mouth, the root boiled in Vinegar is good
against the Shingles, and appeareth the rage
of any fretting sores. You may safely take
a dram at a time inwardly in any conveni-
tient liquor, the directions at the beginning
of the Book shall furnish you with notions
for that purpose.

Petoate, Of Butter-bur. The roots
are hot and dry in the second degree, they
are exceeding good in violence and pestilential
Fevers, they provoke the Terms, expell
Poison, and kill Worms.

Peneoada, foniculij porcinii, Of Sul-
phurwort, Hog-fennel, or Horse-strange. It
is very good applied to the navels of Chil-
dren that stick out, Ruptures: held in the
mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of
the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives
speedy deliverance to women in travail,
and brings away the after birth.

Poeae, maris, famelae. Of Peony,

male, and foemale. They are meanly hot,
but more drying, the male is more effectu-
all in operation than the foemale, the root
helps women not sufficiently purged after
travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps
pains in the belly, as also in the Reins and

E Bladder,
ROOts.

Bladder, Falling ficknee, and Convul-
sions in children, being either taken inward-
ly or by gargle or then necks. You may take
half a dram a time, and be done for children.

Polypodium, or Fearn of the
Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle
purge of Melancholy. Also in the opinion
of Mijer (as famous a Physician as I ever
read for a Gallinfit) it dries up superflu-
cious humors, takes away swellings from the
hands, feet, knees, and joints, and pains in the
sides, faintness of the Spleen, Rickets:
Ricketts: correct it with a few Annis seeds,
or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then
the stomach will not loathe it. Your best way
of taking it is to brine it well, and boil it
in white Wine till half be consumed,
you may put in much or little according to the
age and strength of the diseased, it works
very safely.

Poligonati, Sigolli, Solomonis, &c. Of
Solomons Seal, Let it be no dishonour to
Galen nor Dioscorides, that English men
have found out in late days that these roots
may safely be given in, as soon as the
morning strain it out and drink the
Wine; it is no noisome to the stomach, yet are they hot and dry in the fourth
degree, chewed or boiled in Wine, they say it helps Palsies and other
cold effects of the Brain and Nerves.

Rhaphontici, Keupontick, or Rhubarb
of Pontus, It takes away windinffe, and
weaknes of stomac, frights, fobbings,
sprinings of blood, diseases of the Liver and
Spleen, Rickets, &c.

Rhubarb, Of Reubarb. It gently
purges Choller from the stomach & liver,
opens stoppages, withstands the Dropsy,
and Hypochondriack Melancholy; a little
bowling takes away the virtue of it, and
therefore it is best given by infusion only;
If your body be any strong you may take
two drams of it a time being sliced thin
and steeped all night in white Wine, in the
morning strain it out and drink the white
Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a
binding quality behind it, therefore dryed
little by the fire and beaten into powder, it
isually given in Fluxes.

Rapunzel, Conopondra, l Velutina
Of Radishes, Garden and Wild, Garden
Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and
purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very
bad blood, are offensive to the stomac, and
hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality
wild,
or Hote Radishes, such as grow in
ditches, are hotter and dryer then the
former, and more effectual in the
premises.

Rhodie, Rad, Roie Roos, called (I sup-
pose) by that name because of its sweetnees.
Stamp'd and applied to the head it mitig-
ates the paine of the head, being something
cool in quality.

Rubarbri-Maonaure, Patience, 
Monks-Reubarb, or Battard-Reubarb,
It also purgeth, cleanceth the blood, opens
obstructions of the Liver.

Rubia, tinctorum. Of Maddir. In this were
Galen and Dioscorides quite beside
the cushion, in saying this root was
opening, and cleansing, when clean
contrary; It is both drying
and binding,
yet not without some opening quality,
for it helps
the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens
the obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with
good success to such as
have had
bruises by falls, stops Looseness,
the Hemorrhoids,
and the Terms in
women.

Rusci. Of Knee-holly, or
Butchers-Brooms, or Bruscus. They
are mainly hot and
moist
in temper, provoke lust, & increase
seed; each branch
bears two roots, both
spongy, yet the one more solid than
the
other, which is of most virtue, and
indeed only to be used for
some say
the most spongy root is quite contrary
in operation
to the other, as the one
increases the other decreases; yet if
in
your eye they contend for dignities,
put them both in water,
and the most
solid which is for use will sink,
the
other swim.

Saxi fragie
alba. Of white Saxifrage; in Sussex
we call them
Lady-Smocks. The roots
powerfully break the stone, expel
wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the
kidneys.

Sanguisorba. A kind
of Burnet.

Scabiosa. Of Scabious.
The roots either boiled or beaten
into
powder and so taken, helps such as
are extremely
troubled with Scabs and
Itch, as medicinal in the French-
Pocks,
hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleancinig, and
healing facultie.

Scordij. Of Scordium, or Water-
Germander. See the Herb.

Seille, Of Squils. See the Vinegar, and
Wine of Squills in the Compounds.

Scrophanus, &c. Of Figwort. The
roots being of the same nature with the
herb, I refer you thereto.

Scrozmera. Of Vipers grafs. The root
cheecketh the heart, and strengthens the vital
spirits, refills poylon, helps passions and
tremblings of the heart, faintness and
melancholy, opens stoppings of the liver
and spleen, provokes the Terms, eath
women of the fits of the Mother, and helps
swimmings in the head.

Sedifoli, Of Sefell, or Hart-wort. The
roots provokes urine, helps the Falling-
lickue.

Sifari scual, Of Skinrets. They are
hot and moist, of a good nourishment,
something windy, as all roots are; by rea-
ton of which, they provoke huff, they flit
up appetine, and provoke Urine.

Senzia, Of Sowthistles. See the Herb.

Spina Alba, Bedeguar, I scarce
know what name to give it, that will please
the Colledge: Our English, both Physicians &
Apothecaries, call that ball of thread
that grows upon Briars, Bedeguar; but the Ara-
biens called our Ladies thistles, by that
name; The roots of which are drying and
binding, stop fluxes, bleeding, takes away
cold swellings, & eafe the pains of the teeth,

Spatula foetida. Stinking Gladon. A
kind of Flower-de-luce,
called so for its unsavory smell: It is hot and dry
in the third
degree, outwardly they help
the Kings Evil, soften hard
swellings,
draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help
Convolutions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the
Lunges,

Tamarisci. Of Tamaris. See
the Herbs
and Barks.

Tanaceti, Of Tanacie. See the Herbs
and Barks.

Tansia. Of Tansia. The root eaten,
is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich
may bellow the colt to preferre it.

Thapie, &c. A venomous root, out-
landish: thereof no more ofte.

Tormentella, Of Tormentil. A kind of
Sink-foil; dry in the third degree, but moder-
ately hot; exceedingly good in phletinse,
provokes foear, flies vomiting, cheers the
heart, expels poylon,

Trifoli, Of Trefoyl. See the Herbs.

Truballis Aquatici, Of Water-Cal-
trips. The roots lie too far under water
for yet to reach to.

Trachellii, Of Throatwort: by some
called
called Canterbury Bells: by some Coventry Bells. They help diætes and ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herba, Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great virtue they have.

Tunicae. I shall tell you the virtues when I know what it is.

Tripolis, The root purgeth flegm, expels poysion.

Turbius, The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulgar be to busy with it.

Tuberum, Of Toads-stools. Whether these be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or Phyick.

Viciae. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bears it, from evil spirits.

Vulturis. Of Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Vilmaria, Regeprati, &c, Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stopping fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a drachm at a time.

Vetka. Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

Zedoaria. Of Zedoary, or Setwall: This and Zumbret, according to Rhasis, and Mesue, are all one; Avicenna thinks them different: I hold with Mesue; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expell wind, resist poysion, stop fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Cholick, and kill worms; you may take half a drachm at a time.

BARKS.

Apij Rad. Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here. That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsely, Fennel, &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is always thrown away, when the roots is used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsley, and more medicinal; it opens stoppages, provokes urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grass Roots.

Avellanum. Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, the husks and shells of the Nuts, dried and given in powder, stay the immoderate flux of the Terms in women.

Amaranum, Of Oranges, Both the, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward Bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juice colder than it, the seed hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

Berber, &c. Barbaries, The rind of the tree according to Clusius, being steeped in Wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth chollos, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boy it in white Wine & drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

Caffia Lignea &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the virtues being not much different, I refer you thereto.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper roots, See the Roots.

Cassia Lignea &c. The bark of the Cestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stop Fluxes.

Cinnamum, Of Cinnamon and Cassia Lignea. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, caueth a sweet breath, resists poysion, provokes Urine, and the Terms, caueth speedy delivery to Women in travell, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsey, and diffuculty of Urin, In Oynmens strikes away red pimples, and the like, deformities from the face. There is scarce better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder & taken in white wine.

Citrae. Of Pome Citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poysion,
ion, as amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

*Ebuli Rad.* Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

*Emma.* Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

*Enula Rad.* See the Roots.

*Fabarum.* Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in Sussex call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joints, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciataxes.

*Foeniculi Rad.* Of Fennel Roots. See the Roots, and remember the observation given in Smallage, at the beginning of the Barks.

*Fraxini Rad.* Of the Bark of Ash tree roots. That the virtue lies only in the Bark of the root, I suppose it to be lonely nicety: but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, stays Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an ointment, helps Leprosy, and other deformity of the skin, eases pains of the spleen. You may lay the Bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it has stood so two or three days, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

*Granatorum.* Of Pomegranates. The rind or Pill, cools, forcibly binds, stays Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth and are good for such whole gums wast. You may take a drachm of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same virtue.

*Granati.* See the Wood.

*Juglandum Viria.* Of green walnuts. After the outward green bark of walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take them. Nuts and all "if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time" you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they refit poyfon, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the lungs; the rich may keep them in preference; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may.

*Lauri.* Of the Bay-tree. See the root.

*Limonum.* Of Lemons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not to effectually; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

*Mandragora Rad.* Be pleased to look back to the Root.

*Mycrobalanorum.* Of Myrobalans. See the Fruits.

*Mycir.* Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and helps concoction.

*Mycir, &c.* It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps Fluxes and spitting of blood.

*Petrolus Rad.* Of Partly-roots, opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, warms a cold stomach.

*Punelli syvletris.* Of Slow-tree, I know no use of it.

*Punicum putamina.* Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

*Querci.* Of Oak-tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the reins.

*Rhapbasi.* Of Radiifles. I could never see any bark they had.

*Sambuci, &c.* Of Elder-Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the drophie; Cort. Medini Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris, eatech the Spleen, helps the Rickets.

*Tiliae.* Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

*Thuirs.* Of Frankincense, I must plead Ignoramus.

*Umb.* Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.
WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR RASPINGS.

Callistemon, Lignum, Aloes. Wood of Aloes, is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial; a rich Perfume; a great strengtherener to the Stomach.

Aspalathus, Reel-wood. There are divers Bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the College have let it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops loosestines, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Breshilium. Brashl. All the use I know of it is to dye Cloth, and make red Ink.

Buxus. Box. Many physicians have written of it, but no Physical virtue of it: I suppose the College quoted it only as a word of course.

Cypressus. Cypress. The Wood laid among clothes, secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum, Ebony. It is held by Dioscorides, to clear the sight, being either boiled in wine, or burnt to ashes.

Guajacum, Lignum vita. Dries, attenuates, causes sweat, resists putrefaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosy.

Juniperis. Juniper. The smoke of the Wood drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lye, cures itch, and Scabs.

Nephrum. It is a light wood, and comes from Hispapoda: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rivadinus, Eucraeth Milk in Nerves.

Santalum, albi, rubrum, cinnus. VWhite, red, and yellow Sanders: They are cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Fevers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulnes.

Sassafras. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppages, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the Stone, staves vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French-Pocks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xyolabams, VWood of the Ballam Tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to Galen, I never read any great virtues of it.
HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

Agrimonia, Agrimony. Galen Eupatorium. It is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as pisse blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps cold sores, ulcers, &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and spleen: You may either take a draught of this or that following as a time inwardly in white Wine; or boil the herb in white Wine and drink the decoction.

Agrimony. Melilot his Epatorium. Maidlein. Is hot and dry in the second degree; provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens stoppages, helps the green felon, and profit such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with yellow.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.

Aegopodium, Chaff-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, confirm the head, cauterize being only born about one, it diffuses swellings of the Galls when being applied to them. Headache, Lethargy, Alto-Dieoe-rides "Aegopodium. Polite". Is temperate, yet drying, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair; that we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breath and Lungs of gouty or smoky humors, provokes Urine, helps ruptures and hemorrhage of wind.
HERBS.

the nerves or sinews: boil it in white Wine to wash your mouth, and in hogs greese for burnings and icellings.

**Amaranthis Majorana, Majoram, Some say, ts hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third.** Sweet Majoram, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelted to: helps such as are given to much fitching: cæoth pains in the belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly; see the directions at the beginning. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in oyles or olives, it refifeth fieves which are thunke, limbs out of joynt, all aches and swellings comming of a cold caufe.

Angelica, is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, diggeth maketh thin, strongens the heart, helps fluxes, and loothcmelie of meat, it is an enemy to poynson and pedulience, provokes the Terms in women, and brings away the after birth. You may take a drachm at a time in powder.

Anagallis, ma, famina, Pimpermel, male and foame. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and thlanters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cure Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and reins.

Anethum, Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. Dioscorides faith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But Galen he denies it: Howeyer, it fizes vomiting, cæoth hiccoughs, alllague swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and diggeth rawhumes.

**Apism, Smallage:** So it is commonly ufed, but indeed all Parfley is called by the name of Apism, of which this is one kind. It is somewhat hotter and dryer than Parfley, and more effecuious; it openeth floppings of the Liver and spleen, elcketh the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stmach to diggeth its meat, and is finguul good againdt the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clever may be well ufed in potage in the morning in stead of Herbs.

Arpina, Goose-grafe, or Clever, they are meanely hot and dry, clening; helps the billings of venemous beasts, keeps men bodies from growing to fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, fates bleeding, Fluxes, and helpes green wounds.

**AFTERGILLE odorata, Wood-roof:** Clears the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholy, and opens the sloppings of the Liver.

Aquilegia, Columbiers; help fore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

**Argentinum, Silver-weed, or Wild Tansy:** cold and dry atmoft in the third degree, stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, & inward wounds, it stops the inmoderate Flux of the Terms in women, if be but worn in their floes: cæoth gripings in the belly, faltmefh loofe teeth; Outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflammations; and bound to the wrec, stops the violence of the fits of anague.

**Arsintia, Sow-bread:** hot and dry in the third degree, is too dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my selfe; therefore would I not advise others; Outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, the marks which the Small Pecks leave behind them: dangerefts for women with child, yea so dangerous that both Dioscorides and Plini fay, it will make a woman miscarrie if she do but stirre over it.

**Asphodel, long, rotunda, Birth-wort long and round.** See the Roots.

**Asparagula odorata. Wood-roof:** Cheers the Terms, helps a cold. This is one of which this is one.

**Atriplex, Orach, or Arrach:** it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, faith Galen, and makes the belly foble. Dioscorides faith, they cure the yellow Jaundice, Lycus Neop, faith, they help such as have taken Cantharies. Arbitrium faith, (°) it purgeth upwards and downwards, Hycrites faith, it cools hot apothumes, and St. Anthony's fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother and other infirmities of the matrix, & therefore the Latins call it Vulgaris.

**Articularis, is major, Moufe-cot, hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropes, they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.**

**Atropis, &c. Orachaba, hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropes, they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.**

**Attarctilis pinnata, Auntiuas, major, Moufe-cot, hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropes, they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.**

**Basilis, or Balm-herbe, Balm, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breath and Lungs of tough Beggm: but if the College do intend Cardium Brevit, by this we shall take...**
Balsamita, &c. the third degree, purge wholesome shrinking of the sinews, Freckles, Wrinkles, Morphew, the stones, into Bellis. Daisies, are cold and kills cleansing, and provoke Cankers: Pena tells of helps such as are applied to the second degree, helps the Gout, such as called Buglosum. *Buglosse. Betonica, Coronaris, &c. Is blood, Lluellin inwardly, and temperate, stop defluxion the white, through Lobel and Pena thought the and dry, none it was so pitifully sore and

of. The moister than the red, both of believe him. This is certain, diseases they Simeon Sethi tells a large story of several of cold, cleanses the breast and Lungs, and dry in

any part of the body. You may take a draught of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor which the directions at the beginning of the book will lure you with.

Betonica Paulo, &c. Paulo Betony, or male Lueellin, to which ad Elatris or toe male Lueellin which comes afterwards, they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, help bloody foul eating Calkers: Pena tells of one of her Country men a Shendelmen of Wales, who had her nose almost eaten off with the pocks, yea it was so pitifully sore it had almost brought her to a Leptrofe, and her was cured by only taking her own Country herb Lueellin inwardly, and applied the herb outwardly to the place.

Petonica, Coronaria, &c. Is Close-Gillyflowers, See the Flowers.

Bells, Daisies, are cold and moist in the second degree, they eafe all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they looie the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises and blacknefs and bleedwaffe: they are admirable in wounds, and inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

Blumen, Blives, Some fay they are cold and moist, others cold and dry, none mention any great virtues of them.

Borrago. Borrage: hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away fadinefe, melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding, help fwooning and heart Qualms, breeds special good blood, help consumptions, madneffe, and such as are much weakened by ficknefe.

Bonina Humarum, Good Henery, or all good; hot and dry, cleaning, and curifying, inwardly taken it loofens the belly, Outwardly, it clenfeinth old forres and ulcers.

Bette, Oak of Jerusalem: hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cus and wafts groffe and tough flegm, laid amongst cloaths they preferve them from moths, and give them a lywet finell.

Birona, Bears-breech.

Birona, &c. Briony, white and black both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholom Phylick for such as have Dropfies, Vertigo or swimming in the head. Falling ficknefe &c. Certainly it is a fcury frong troublefome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskillful; outwardly in Oyments, it takes away Freklefs, Wrinkles, Morphew, Scars, Spots &c. from the Face.

Eufa pastores, Shepherds-purie; is manifestly cold and dry, though Label and Pena thought the contrary; it is binding & stops blood, the terms in women, fatting and pitting of blood, cools inflammations.


ci

* Buglofe. Its venues are the fame with Borrago.
temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it diffusely congeals blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other hoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers, though feetered, as also Gangreens and Fistulas, it helps broken bones, and 2 diffusions. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time or drink the decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Ointment with hogspree, you shall find it admirable in green Vounds.

Balsamum, &c. Oxeye, Mathiollus faith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the virtues of which I refer you.

Box회사. Box-tree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bittings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, by boiled and applied to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

Calaminth, Montana, Palustris, Mountain, and Water Calamint. For the water Calamint, see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger, Mountain Calamint, is hot & dry in the third degree provokes surin, and the Terms, happeneth the birth in women, brings away the after-birth; helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills worms, helps the leprosy; outwardly used it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time.

Cardunculus, &c. Marigolds. The leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juice held in the mouth, helps the Toothache, & takes away any inflammations, or hot swellings being bathed with it mixed with a little Vinegar.

Caulis, Marsh, Apuleius.

Cassutha. Culcuta, Culcula, Culcula, Cassutha, culcuta, Our Ladies Bristle. Outwardly, Boiled and applied to the affected part, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poison, helps inflammations of the Liver, is very good in pellagynies, and the French pocks; outwardly applied, it ripens Piaugue-fores, and helps hot swellings, the bittings of mad-dogs, and venomous bites, and foul felony ulcers. Every one that can but make a Cardueus pilfer knows how to use it.

Caulis, See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

Cauillins. A kind of Sea-Moss: cold binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Mawworm-feed.

Cassula, culenta, pardaga lina, Doddar, See Epipsammum.

Ceranphilla st. Ayens, or Herb Bennet. Hot and dry, they help the Cholick, Rawness of the Hominex, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the Liver, and bruises.

Cassutia minor. A kind of Spurge. See Spurge.

Cateria, Nepeta, Nep, or Catmints. The virtues are the same with Calamint, Cauda Equina, Hoof-tail; is of a binding quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for finnesses that are shrunk; ye, Galen saith it cures finnesses thought they be cut in hinder: but Columbus holds that it is incurable unless they be cut within the Mufle; and therfore we will take Galen in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Catn. Brasica hortensis, fistrea, Brassica, Colocynth, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dismell the light, help the spleen, preserve
**Terms; and if you will**

and tops and stomach, helps the Dropsy

spitting and pissing of fluxes
to boil it, it is in its prime drank at a time.

Take them both together and they melancholy

good for the falling out of the
decoction: but because a little for every disease in every part

Kidneys, weakness of the back and moist, they help
general rule for all

privities, and consumes the

were killed) no spleens

known by the name of Centaury;

beginning

Yellow Jaundice,

Celeforium
dram inwardly in powder, or provoke Urine,

the whole treatise

They say the greater

Ceterach, &c. Spleenwort;

the strength of it in

about the latter end of July or

of blood, stops the terms and all other

remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat.

Your only way is

Chervil:

comfort the heart, and are good for old people,

so hot and dry as Water-cresses; Tragus

help Pleurisies

Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by

into an Oil or Ointment, is a great preserver of sight and is

kept dry all the year.

Celondine, is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer

than the former, but not in the fourth degree as Galen and Dioscorides would have it:

they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles by only carrying it about one, (but if it

will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine

the greater is hotter and dryer, (they say in he third degree) any way used, either the

juice, or made into an Oyl or Ointment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinaris, &c. Artichokes, They provoke

luft, and purge by urine.

Cicerium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after.

They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and

They are cold and dry in the second degree, hot in the third degree, helps

the Jaundice Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanses the entrails, diffuses congealed blood, refits poyson, cures wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a drachm, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamedris, &c. Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the Terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium aurantiuque, Celondine both sorts: Small Celondine, is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as Galen and Dioscorides would have it:

they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles by only carrying it about one, (but if it

will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine

the greater is hotter and dryer, (they say in he third degree) any way used, either the

juice, or made into an Oyl or Ointment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinaris, &c. Artichokes, They provoke

luft, and purge by urine.

Cicerium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after.

They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and

They are cold and dry in the second degree, hot in the third degree, helps

the Jaundice Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanses the entrails, diffuses congealed blood, refits poyson, cures wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a drachm, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamedris, &c. Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the Terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium aurantiuque, Celondine both sorts: Small Celondine, is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as Galen and Dioscorides would have it:

they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles by only carrying it about one, (but if it

will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine

the greater is hotter and dryer, (they say in he third degree) any way used, either the

juice, or made into an Oyl or Ointment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinaris, &c. Artichokes, They provoke

luft, and purge by urine.

Cicerium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after.

They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot rheums in the eyes.

Centaurea. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; Outwardly applied, it helps Prickings, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, St. Anthonies fire, or any eating Ulcers.

Clematis Daphnoides, Vi ca provinca. Pertinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women.
be so virtuous as you your

Cucumis Asininus. Wild dry, helps with Humors, health wounds, and Ulcers.

Consolida the Gravel; an admirable

exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cho-lick, breaks the Stone.

Cotonaria. Has

Craffula. Orpine. Refits poylen, helps the bitings of venemous beasts.

Saratovca Selidago, Saracens Com-sound, Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore threats, wanting of the Lungs; taken, it draws out splinters, broken bones, &c.

Dietammi Cretenis. Dietanny, or Ditany of Crete, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens women's travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venemous beasts, to deadly an enemy is it to poison; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot wounds made with powdered weapons. It draws out splinters, broken bones, &c.

They say, the Goats and Deers in Crete, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which make the Arrows fall out of them selves: And from thence came the rayl in Virgil, about Aeneas.

Dipanies, Jarrow, St. Teakles, Garden and wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alays the heat in Feavers; qualifie the rage in Temperies; the juice dropped into the eyes, cures the sight, helps redness and pimples in the face being annoyed with it.

Echium. Vipers-buglofe, Vipers-herb, Snake-buglofe, Wall-buglofe, Wild-buglofe; several Countries give it the false names: it is a singular remedy being earen, for the bitings of venemous beasts; Continualletting of it makes the body invincible against the poylon of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels fadness, and melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at Lewis in Sylfa. The rich may make the Flowers into a conifer, and the herb into a syrup; the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Eganetor, Caldasrassa, Hermatia, &c. Rupture-wort, or Burft-wort; the English name tells you it is good against Ruptures,
and so such as are burthen shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Enula Campana, Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Epithymum, Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon Flax: indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dry than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps inflammations of the spleen, purgeth melancholy, relieves dropping spirits, helps the Rickets; that which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urine exceedingly. The way of using it is to boil it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boil it but very little, remembering what was told you before in Ceterach.

Eruca. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headache by its heat, procureth flats.

Eupatorium. See Ageratum.

Euphragia. Eyebright: something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes, inwardly taken, it restorseth the sight and maketh old men's eyes look young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengthens the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps sore eyes.

Filipendula. See the Root.

Filix Feomina, Felicia polypodium. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, decures cloathes from Moths.

Foeniculum. Fennel, Enucl. Encrath milk in Nurses, provokes urine, breaks the stone, causeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppages, breaks wind, provokes the Terms. You may boil it in white Wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations in wounds, hot ulcers in the throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boil them in barly water.

Fraxinus, &c. Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bites of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop loosens, & flat vomiting, help the rickets, opens stoppages of the Liver & Spleen.

Gemini. Gemini. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and leneth by urine, helps such as are thirsty, and scabbed, cleareth the skin, opens stoppages of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, hypochondriack melancholy, madnesse, Frenches, quartain Agues, looseth the belly, gently purgeth melancholy, and addueth chollet: boil it in white Wine, and take this one general Rule. All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boiled in white Wine. Remember but this and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galena. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, refrieth poylon, kills worms, helps the Falling-fickness. Refrieth the pelleng. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder.

Galium. Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stoppeth blood: boiled in oil is good to annoint a weary traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Genista. Broom: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseeth and openeth the stomach, breaketh the stone in the Reins and Bladder, helpeth the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakeneth the heart and spirit vital. See the Flowers.

Geranium. Granebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is called Muscata, and in Sussex barbarously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, & by its smell amends a hot brain.

Geranium. Columbium. Doves-foot; helps the wind Colic, pains in the belly, stone in the kidneys and bladder, and is singular good in Ruptures, and inward wounds, I suppose these are the general virtues of them all.

Gromer. Grass: See the Root.

Gratola, Hedg-Hysop, purgeth water and Flegr, but works very crudely. Germer commends it in Dropstis.

Aphodelus, poem. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflammations, yellow jaundice.

Hedera, Arborvirens, Terrefrux. Tree and Ground.
Ground Ivy, Tree-Ivy, helps ulcers, burnings, stakings, the bad effects of the spleen, the juice snuff'd up the nose purgeth the head, it is admirable for vertigo or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned Bacchus to have his head bound round with them. Y our best way is to boil them in the same liquor you got your drink by.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Akechoot, hot and dry, the juice helps noise in the ears, Fifulae, Gouts, stoppings of the liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stoppings of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions, either in the eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palpits, Aches, strengthens the Nerves, and the yellow in women, provokes the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldness, or moistness, or both; caustic to putrefaction but; is full of good for the memory.

Herba Mascalata. Mentioned even now, none think the College should not have forgotten themselves so soon. How can a man that forgets himself remember his patient?

Herba Parathyris, Primulae, Prim-roles, or Cowflips, which you will. The leaves help pain in the head and jousts. See the Flowers which are Most in Use.

Herba Pars. Herb True-love, or One-berry, Penna & Lobel, affirms it stirs poison. Matthioth faith it takes away evil done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingering sickness; however it's good for wounds, falls, bruises, Apothuaries, Inflammations, Ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, very cold in temperature, You may take half a drachm of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberta. A kind of Crane-bill, Herb Roberti, A kind of Crane-bill, Hypericam. St. John's Wort, Hypericum, helps inflammation; hot Gouts; being out in the fourth: They stupefy the fences, and therefore not to be given inwardly: outwardly applied, they help inflammations, hot Gouts; applied to the temples, they provoke sleep.

Hypericum. St. John's Wort, It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helps spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanses the Kidneys, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach & Mceriack Veins, the falling sickness, Palpits, Cramps, and Aches in the joints; you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

Hypogetia. Laurel of Alexandria. Hyperion. St. John's Wort, It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helps spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanses the Kidneys, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach & Mceriack Veins, the falling sickness, Palpits, Cramps, and Aches in the joints; you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglaucia Laurus Alexandrini. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help.
Hippoglossum, because they help the like small
Hypoglosum, the same with Hippoglo-
form the leaf is, the other from the form of
Hippoglosum before, only different names given by
Hippoglosum before, only different names given by
Hippoglosum before, only different names given by
different Authors, the one deriving his
name from the tongue of a horse of which
name from the tongue of a horse of which
name from the tongue of a horse of which
form the leaf is, the other from the form of
form the leaf is, the other from the form of
form the leaf is, the other from the form of
the little leaf, because small leaves like final
tongues grow upon the greater.
herbs Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
herbs Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
herbs Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
I suppose so called because they help the
I suppose so called because they help the
I suppose so called because they help the
Scitare, or Huckle-bone gout.
Scitare, or Huckle-bone gout.
Scitare, or Huckle-bone gout.
Ingenuitas. After, Scartwort, or Share-
Ingenuitas. After, Scartwort, or Share-
Ingenuitas. After, Scartwort, or Share-
wort: being bruised and applied they help
wort: being bruised and applied they help
wort: being bruised and applied they help
swellings, bitches, and venereal bobbies
swellings, bitches, and venereal bobbies
swellings, bitches, and venereal bobbies
in the groin, whence they cooke their
in the groin, whence they cooke their
in the groin, whence they cooke their
name, as also inflammation and falling out
name, as also inflammation and falling out
name, as also inflammation and falling out
of the fundament.
of the fundament.
of the fundament.
Iris. See the Roots.
Iris. See the Roots.
Iris. See the Roots.
Iasie Glaesium, VVoad. Drying and
Iasie Glaesium, VVoad. Drying and
Iasie Glaesium, VVoad. Drying and
binding; the fide being bathed with it, it
binding; the fide being bathed with it, it
binding; the fide being bathed with it, it
eateth pains in the spleen, clenches filthy
eateth pains in the spleen, clenches filthy
eateth pains in the spleen, clenches filthy
corroiding gnawing ulcer.
corroiding gnawing ulcer.
corroiding gnawing ulcer.
Incus Artorius. The same with Ca-
Incus Artorius. The same with Ca-
Incus Artorius. The same with Ca-
maquis.
maquis.
maquis.
Juvencus odoratus. The same with Schoe-
Juvencus odoratus. The same with Schoe-
Juvencus odoratus. The same with Schoe-
manthus.
manthus.
manthus.
Labrummenemus. The same with Diplacem.
Labrummenemus. The same with Diplacem.
Labrummenemus. The same with Diplacem.
Lactina. Lactuce. Cold and moist, cool
Lactina. Lactuce. Cold and moist, cool
Lactina. Lactuce. Cold and moist, cool
the inflammation of the stomach called
the inflammation of the stomach called
the inflammation of the stomach called
heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkeneffe and take away the ill effects
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
smell of the herb helps swooning,
smell of the herb helps swooning,
smell of the herb helps swooning,
gnawing Ulcers.
gnawing Ulcers.
gnawing Ulcers.
Lagopus. Herba Leporina. A kind of Tre-
Lagopus. Herba Leporina. A kind of Tre-
Lagopus. Herba Leporina. A kind of Tre-
foil growing in France & Spain. Let them
to live there look after the virtues of it.
foil growing in France & Spain. Let them
to live there look after the virtues of it.
foil growing in France & Spain. Let them
to live there look after the virtues of it.
Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in
Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in
Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in
the third degree. The leaves and head
the third degree. The leaves and head
the third degree. The leaves and head
bathed with the juice of it, as also the smell
bathed with the juice of it, as also the smell
bathed with the juice of it, as also the smell
of the herb helps twowings, Carapae, Carapae,
of the herb helps twowings, Carapae, Carapae,
of the herb helps twowings, Carapae, Carapae,
failing fieknete, provided it be not accompa-
failing fieknete, provided it be not accompa-
failing fieknete, provided it be not accompa-
nied with a Fever. See the Flowers.
panied with a Fever. See the Flowers.
panied with a Fever. See the Flowers.
Lawreola. Laurel. The leaves purge upward
Lawreola. Laurel. The leaves purge upward
Lawreola. Laurel. The leaves purge upward
and downward, they are good for rheumatic
and downward, they are good for rheumatic
and downward, they are good for rheumatic
people to chew in and taken as they eat
people to chew in and taken as they eat
people to chew in and taken as they eat
and dry, and taken as they eat, would keep them, for they are excellent
and dry, and taken as they eat, would keep them, for they are excellent
and dry, and taken as they eat, would keep them, for they are excellent

for these diseases, you may make them into a conserve, (as
for these diseases, you may make them into a conserve, (as
for these diseases, you may make them into a conserve, (as
Cornario: Or as others, most properly
Cornario: Or as others, most properly
Cornario: Or as others, most properly
called heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
called heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
called heart-burning, provoke sleep, unfit
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkenness and take away the ill effects
drunkeneffe and take away the ill effects
drunkeneffe and take away the ill effects
drunkeneffe and take away the ill effects
drunkeneffe and take away the ill effects
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed
smell of the herb helps swooning,
smell of the herb helps swooning,
smell of the herb helps swooning,
gnawing Ulcers.
gnawing Ulcers.
gnawing Ulcers.
Lemisia. Lemisia: cold and dry, help
drinks upward and downward, they are good for
Lemisia. Lemisia: cold and dry, help
drinks upward and downward, they are good for
Lemisia. Lemisia: cold and dry, help
drinks upward and downward, they are good for

forms the
forms the
forms the

inflammation, hot swelling, and the falling
inflammation, hot swelling, and the falling
inflammation, hot swelling, and the falling
out of the groin, hence they took their name,
out of the groin, hence they took their name,
out of the groin, hence they took their name,

sickne.
sickne.
sickne.

and fluxes, (being hot and dry in the third
degree) spitting and
and fluxes, (being hot and dry in the third
degree) spitting and
and fluxes, (being hot and dry in the third
degree) spitting and
Gastro ennemus. The same with Schoenanthus.
Gastro ennemus. The same with Schoenanthus.
Gastro ennemus. The same with Schoenanthus.

the same with Hyppoglossum before,
the same with Hyppoglossum before,
the same with Hyppoglossum before,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

I.HINGH 
I.HINGH 
I.HINGH 

their
their
their
tongues grow upon the greater.
tongues grow upon the greater.
tongues grow upon the greater.

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,

Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Hirsus Cardamomum, Sciatrica cresces,
Magistrantia, &c. Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poison, pestilence, corrupt and unwholesome air, helps windiness in the stomach, causes an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bites of mad-dogs, the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanses the brains of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexies.

Malva. Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree; they are profitable in the bites of venemous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poison, provoke stool; Outwardly they assuage hard swelling of the Privates or other places, in Clysters they help roughness & fretting of the Guts, or fundament; and so they do being boiled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical disease, the Bloody Flux.

Majorana. See Amaracus.

Mandagora, Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Ointments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fortitum. Marrubium, nigrum, & fatidum. Black and stinking Hore-hound: I take it to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bites of mad-dogs, waste and consume hard knots in the Fundament and matrix, cleanses filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Horehound the College should mean that which Fuchsias calls Etachys, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

Marum. Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps, and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the matrix, and other diseases incident to women, catch their travel, and infirmities coming after it, it helps the Vertigo or diffusel of the head, Melancholly,fad thoughts: you may boil it either alone, or with other herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Tincture will furnish you; applied to the wrists it helps the Ague.

Mavrisia. The same with Cupiforum.

Melilotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, clenches the Reins and Bladder, cureth and clenches the Lungs of coughs, &c.; the juice dropped into the eyes, clears the sight, into the ears mitigates pain & noise there; the hot bathed with the juice, mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereto. Outwardly in pulsitits, it aliveth swellings in the privities, and else where.

Melissa, Bawm. Hot and dry; Outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, biting of mad-dogs, venemous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist head, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup.

Melissa officinalis, Garden Mints, Spear-Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholesome for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, help fore heads in children, strengthens the stomach, cause digestion. Outwardly applied, they help the bites of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are ought to wounded people, they lay by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron.

Menusa, aquatica. Water-Mints. Ease pains of the belly, head-ache, vomiting, gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Mentha aquatica. Water-Mints, Ease pains of the belly, head-ache, vomiting, gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Metrestrum. Horse-Mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, foramin. Mercury, male and female. They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting they purge watery humors, and further conception. Theophrastus relates, that if a woman use to eat either the male, or female Mercury, two or three days after conception, she shall bring forth a child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

Meyere. Spurge-Olive, or Widow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than meddle with.

Milesolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold & binding, an healing herb for wounds, stanches bleeding; and some say the juice sniffed up the nose, causes it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stops Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Kidneys, helps inflammations and excoriation of the yard, as also inflammations of wounds.

Minfens. Mistle. Is something cold and binding,
binding, yet usually retains a smell of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry & binding: Scraps & said that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk it staves vomiting & fluxes as also the whites in women.

Althaea. Mistle-tree. The leaves are of a cold earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, vomiting, and pitting of blood, stop the VViles and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.


Garden-creeses are hot & dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scourvy, Scatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, cause pains of the spleen, provoke luft.

Water-creeses are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scourvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the stone, help the green fickness, cause a fresh lively colour.

Tassarium Album, Tlulpi. Treacle-mustard.

Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit for the Gout.

Nicotiana. Tabacco. And in reciting the virtues of this herb, I will follow Clarissus, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature; the leaves warmed and applied to the head are excellent good, in a plentiful head-aches and Negrims, if the dierette come through cold or wind, change them often till the dierettes be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it eases the faults of the breast, Asthmas or hard Phlegm in the Lungs, eases the pains of the Lungs; Outwardly it is a special herb for wounds.

Ocymum. Basil, hot and moist. Simou Setis, faith theisme of Basil is good for the head, but Hollers (and he no mean Physician neither) faith the continual smell of it hurts the brain & Breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that’s the reason (faith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is the truth is, it will quickly putric & breed worms. Hollers faith, they are venemous, and that’s the reason the name Basilicow was given to it: The best use that may be is to fill a whole Volumn with the virtues of it, and indeed a man might, by only chewing a little of this, make of it, for it cleanses, fetches up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poisoned weapons, and for this reason brings many experiences to tedious here to relate; it is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-fores, inferior to none; green wounds, will cure in a trice, Ulcers & Gangrenes very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath a most as many verses, it easeth wearinself, takes away the sense of hunger and thirst, provokes to food, he faith, the Indians will have it for ever, without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this, (made up like a Pill) in their mouths. It eache the body of all fluxes, humors, opens stopplings; Monardus also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole Volumn with the virtues of it, See the Ointment of Tabacco.

Nymphaearia. Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold, dry, binding, help Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs: Outwardly it is a special herb for wounds.

Nymphaea. See the Flowers.

Ocymum, Basil, hot and moist. Simou Setis, faith theisme of Basil is good for the head, but Hollers (and he no mean Physician neither) faith the continual smell of it hurts the brain & Breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that’s the reason (faith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is the truth is, it will quickly putric & breed worms. Hollers faith, they are venemous, and that’s the reason the name Basilicow was given to it: The best use that may be is to fill a whole Volumn with the virtues of it, and indeed a man might, by only chewing a little of this, make of it, for it cleanses, fetches up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poisoned weapons, and for this reason brings many experiences to tedious here to relate; it is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-fores, inferior to none; green wounds, will cure in a trice, Ulcers & Gangrenes very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath a most as many verses, it easeth wearinself, takes away the sense of hunger and thirst, provokes to food, he faith, the Indians will have it for ever, without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this, (made up like a Pill) in their mouths. It eache the body of all fluxes, humors, opens stopplings; Monardus also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole Volumn with the virtues of it, See the Ointment of Tabacco.
Persicaria. See Hydropiper; this is the milder sort of Arsmart I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds take it under that notion.

Pentaphylum. Cynfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, it at all, helps Ulcers of the mouth, roughnesse of the wind-pipe, (whence comes hoarseness and coughs, &c,) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow jaundice; they say on leaf cures a sporadic Ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it; Otherwise a Cart-load will not do it.

Petroselinum. Parsley. See Smallage.

Petrosorum folia. Peach-Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a complete purger of choller, and diseases coming from thence, fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boil them in white Wine, a handful is enough at a time.

Pilsola. Mousear: once before, and that's often enough.

Pithyusa. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

Plantago. Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it, prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody Fluxes, it strops the Terms, and putting of Blood, Phlegm, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women; and, and frenzies: Outwardly it clears the sight, takes away inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Stangles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesome a herb as can grow about a house.

Polium, &c. Polly, Pella-mountain: all the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling sickness, and such as cannot pine; it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnat and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women when child.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bites of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling sickness, and such as cannot pine; it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnat and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women when child.


Pyrola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold cups, Godknobs, Butter flowers; &c, they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-fore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also a perilous faith, that if they be hung about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of Taurus, or Scorpio, it quickly rid him out of his disease.

Rapumfolia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean: Rapum is a Turnep, but lucry Rapa is a word seldom used; if they do mean Turnep-leaves: when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

Rhemarum. Rosemary, hot & dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, helps stumps in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers.
**Rosa** {white, red, damask roses. The white are held to be good for the eyes, the red bind & comfort the heart.} Refract one of the damask purges: all are cool in temperament.

**Rumen** {docks: all the ordinary sorts of docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop fluxes, the leaves are fedome used in physic.}

**Rubus** {plums, raspberries, or hindberries: I know no great virtue in the leaves.}

**Ruta** {rue, or herb of grace: hot and dry in the third degree, contains the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the yard and matter, is naught for women with child: an hundred such things are quoted by Dioscorides. This is sure of no herb of fetid, or putrid mephitic.}

**Ruta** {sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, provokes the terms, expels both choler, phlegm, and melancholy, it cleanses the brain, heart, liver, spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of the sight, and purges, and digestion, it heats in the second degree and dries in the third degree.}

**Rutaceae** {Spartium, Water-Germander; hot and dry, cleft ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stoppages of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counter-potion, and eases the breast oppressed with phlegm. See Diatrisis.}

**Salsola** {saffron; say in, bot and dry in the third degree, presently provokes the terms, expels both bith and after-birth, they (boiled in oil and anointed) stay creeping ulcers, leucorrhea, and leucorrhoea.}

**Sassafras** {sapin; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the yard and matter, is naught for women with child: an hundred such things are quoted by Dioscorides. This is sure of no herb of fetid, or putrid mephitic.

**Satureia** {savory. Winter-savory is hot and dry in the third degree, it digests and opens the passageways of the vains, it is very good against an expeller of wind as is.

**Saxifraga** {stems: the Roman gentian, the king's evil, distinguished by the name of Scrophula.}

**Sedum** {seeds: in this give me leave to stick close to Medusa, as an imparadise Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleft ulcers, phlegm, and melancholy, it cleanses the brain, heart, liver, spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of the sight, prevents youth, helps defacials (if purging will help it) helps melancholy & madness, keeps back old age, refills the sinews and muscles, the term's, it is a great counter-potion, and eases the breast oppressed with phlegm. See Diatrisis.}

**Scordium** {water-germander; hot and dry, cleft ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stoppages of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder and matrix, it is a great counter-potion, and eases the breast oppressed with phlegm. See Diatrisis.}

**Scrophularia** {figwort, so called of Scrophularia the kings evil, which it cures, they lay by being only hung about the neck, if not bruised and applied to the place it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck, preserves the body in health.

**Sesamum** {Sesame.

**Sesamum** {in this give me leave to stick close to Medusa, as an imparadise Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleft ulcers, phlegm, and melancholy, it cleanses the brain, heart, liver, spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of the sight, prevents youth, helps defacials (if purging will help it) helps melancholy & madness, keeps back old age, refills the sinews and muscles, the term's, it is a great counter-potion, and eases the breast oppressed with phlegm. See Diatrisis.}

**Sesamum** {mother of time. wild time, it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strægury or stoppages of urine, grining in the belly, ruptures, convulsions, inflammations of the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen, boy it in white wine.

**Sesamum** {mother of time. wild time, it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strægury or stoppages of urine, grining in the belly, ruptures, convulsions, inflammations of the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen, boy it in white wine.
Gren.

Sigillum Solomont. Solomons Seal, See the Root.
Spartium, Alexanders of Cret.
Solanium. Night-shade; very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unlesse by a skillful hand, outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. Anthony's fire, and other hot inflammations.
Soldanelia, Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humours, and is therefore very profitable in Dropses, it is very hurtful to the stomack, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis seeds, &c. Yet the German Physicians affirm that it cures the Dropse being only bruised and applied to the navell and something lower, and then it need not be taken inwardly at all.
Sorbus, Rowan, a smooth and rough; they are of a cold watery, yet binding quality, good for frenezies, they increase milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they nutre to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomack coming of a hot caufe; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privates.
Sophia Chymurgoria, Flux-wound: drying without any manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its virtue in stopping Fluxes, Paracelsus highly commends it, may elevates it up to the skies for curing old Wounds and Fistulas; which though our modern Chymurgions despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as Paracelsus was, it may do the wonders he faid it will.
Spinacia. Spinage, I never read any physicall virtues of it.
Spinula, See the Root.
Spinus, See Nardus.
Stabe. Silver-Knap-weed: The virtues be the fame with Scabious, and some thinke the Herbesci; though I am of another opinion.
Stachus. French Lavender, Caffidony, is a great counterpoys, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, cleaneith the matrix & Bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine, There is another Stachus mentioned here by the name of Amanthus, in English, Goldenflower, or Flower-gentle; the Flowers of which expels worms, being boiled, the water kills Lice and Nits.
Successa, Morsue Dioboli, Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree; Inwardly taken, it eatheth the fles of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and stinkynge flegm that tickes to the jaws, neither is there a more pretent remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almons of the ears, than this herb bruised and applied to them.
Suchara. An Egyptian Thorn, Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.
And here the Colledge make another racket about the several sorts of Comflies, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.
Tannicium, Tansie: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it stables abortion, or miscarriages in women; to doth being bruised and applied to their navells, provokes urine, and eatheth pains in making water: and is a special help against the Gout.
Tarragon. Dandelion, or to write better French, Den-de-lyon, for in plain English it is called Lyons-tooth, it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.
Tamariscus, Tamaris. It hath a dry Gales, cleansing quality, and hath a notable virtue Diuretio against the Rickets, and inflamatiuns of the sides.
Telephium. A kind of Ortpine.
Thalipha. See Narthium.
Thymbra. A VVild Savory.
Thymus. Tyme, Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and thorniche of breath, provokes the Terms, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, cleneth the breath and Lungues, Reins and matrix, helps the Sciaticas, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, refiteth thistickine and melancholy, continual pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the falling sicknes to stem to.
Thymolea. The Greek name for Spurge Olive: Mezerous being the Arabic name.
Trithymalus, Elusa, &c. Spurge, Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone that taken inwardly; hair annoyed with the juice of it will fall off; it kills Fith, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: Outwardly it cleneth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morphew from the Face.
Tomentula. See the Root.
Trinitatis herba. Pansies, or French Pox.
Tristis is herba, Pansies, or Hearts-eafe: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breath or Lungues, Convulsions, and Falling sicknesse, also they are held to be good for the French Pocks.
**HERBS.**

*Trifolium.* Trefoil: dry in the third degree and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleanses the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drinks or Clysters; Outwardly they take away inflammations: *Plinius* lays the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true either of once or twice, and that in a clear day, 24 hours before the storm came.

*Trigonella.* Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammation, they are admirable food for Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oil of Anis seeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

*Valeriana.* Valerian, or Setwall. See the Roots.

*Verbascum, Thapsus Barbatus.* Mullin, or Hazigerap. It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the Cough, and such as are broken winded; the Leaves worn in the shoes provokes the Terms, (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, & the Moon in Aries, in their mutually Antiscions, helps such of the Fall-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

*Verbena.* Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, cleanner, and healyer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the Reins and Bladder, pains in the head, is it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an Ointment it is a sovereign remedy for old head-aches, called by the name of nubia, as all frenzies; it clears the skin, and caulesh a lovely colour.

*Veronica.* See Betonica Paulina.

*Violarea.* Violet Leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, heat of the stomack, or inflammation of the Lungs.

*Vitis Vinisera.* The Manured Vine. a The Leaves are binding and cool within; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, Fluxes, heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the lenging of women with child.

*Vincitoxicum.* Swallow-wort. A poultice made with the Leaves helps sore breasts, and all soreness of the matrix.

*Virga Pastoris.* A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the College will be surer than the Miller who took his toll but twice)

*Virga Auria.* See Consolida.

*Umbellicus Veneris.* Navel-wort; Cold dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels; being bathed with it, and a leaf laid over the fore.

*Urtica.* Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the dark night; they are something hot, not very hot; the juice stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, Pleurisies, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome Cough that women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the Stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright.

*Urina.* Moss; once before.

---

*a Vines of different climates, have different operations. I write of English vines.*
FLOWERS

Countrie Reader, being now passed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arrived safely at the Flowers; I thought it best, and most advantageous for the publick good, to abbreviate the rest of the Simples, and only note such as may be easily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonalty of this Land; the Curious may satisfy themselves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almost all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c, used in the Dispensatory: In truth I am loath the curiosity of any should make the Book swell to that bigness that it should be out of the command of a poor mans purse. So much for the Prologue: Now to the Purpose.

Orange, and Bugloss Flowers, strengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in Fevers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and affuage swellings, inflammations of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in Clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Cholick, or Stone.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humour offends the body, drives back inflammations, being applied outwardly, encreacheth lust, provokes Urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, refill the petilience, strengthen the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, and provoke Urine.

Schoenanth, (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes Urine potently, provokes the Terms, breaks wind, helps Dropties, Convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-Flowers, refill all cold afflictions of the brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the Terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, opens stoppages of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the Stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the Brain exceedingly, and refil madness, clear the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the Terms, and help Ulcers of the mouth.

Honeysuckles provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal virtue, reftore such as are in Consumptions, strengthen: there is so many Compositions of them which makes me the bricker in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in physic) cool and moisten, provoke swift, leolent the belly, refilt Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease pains in the head, help the roughness of the wind-pipe, discases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, phlegmes, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar call it) cools & strengthens the liver: to doth Endive Water-lilies, ease pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Feavers:

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and binding, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in women.

Cowlips, strengthen the brain, fences, and memory, exceedingly, refill all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling sicknesse, Palsies, &c.

Centaury, purges choller and grosse humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help Dropties, cleans the blood, cleare the skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases arisying the reftom.

Bean-flowers, clear the skin, stop humours flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Brom-flowers, purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the College, that named three times as many and gave the virtues of none.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually, made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other herbs, conducting to the cures they do.

FRUITS,
Fruits and their

Green Figs, are held to be of ill juice, but the best in England; dry Figs help coughs, cleanse the breasts and help infirmities of the lungs; stoutness of wind, they loose the belly, purge the reins, help inflammations of the liver and spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men lousy.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in consumptions, amend the failings of the lungs, concoct phlegm, and are not for such as are troubled with the headache.

Dates, are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder, and womb.

Sebestens, cool Choller, violent heat of the stomach, helps roughness, of the tongue and wind-pipe, cool the kidneys and bladder.

Gauls, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, waiting of the gums, eaten, they help the falling out of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb, and fundamental, makes the hair black.

Pomponies are a cold and moist fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke urine; outwardly applied, the flux of them help inflammations and burns, being applied to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melons, called in London Musk-millions, have a few other virtues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humourous thereof.

Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubes, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the spleen, and help the cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of begem and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach, and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the spleen, and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berrys, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different taste, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to one's meat.

Medlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, & the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English Currants, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute fevers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of Choller, provoke a appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or as we in Saffex call them, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of Choller, reftist the pestillence, stay vomiting.
and fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fallen the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, Liver, and Blood; but are very hurtful for such as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke Urine, and break the Stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth Choller and Phlegm, clarifies the blood, relieves the breath and lumber, it cools the Reins, and thereby refresseth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholy most especially, the other Phlegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinewes, strengthens the stomach, relieves the fences, take away tremblings and heart qualmes. They are sedative used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loofing.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge Choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child of three years old, if you should give it to children.

SEEDS OR GRAINS

Orionder seed, heat and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head, engender unwholesome vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people; therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softening discussive nature, they cease inflammations be they internal or external, bruised and mixed with Vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen; being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix, being boiled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed, hath the fame virtues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes Urine, helps the Cholick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boil them in white Wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, eateth the pains of the spleen, kills worms, and cast them out; outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangrenees, helps Scabs, Itch, and inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, relieves vomiting, provokes Urine; yet it dulthes the sight and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes Urine, and the
and the Terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses, 
Comm. seeds, heat, bind and dry, stop 
blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bi-
tings of venomous beasts; outwardly ap-
plied (viz. in plasters) they are of a dis-
cutting nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke luft 
exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Ur-
ine and the Terms, cause speedily delivery 
to women in travell, and bring away the 
after-birth. All these also may be boiled 
in white Wine.

Nigells seeds, boiled in Oyl and the fore-
head anointed with it, take away Leprofie, Itch, scurf, and help seald-heads: inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urinie, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venemous beasts.

Stavefager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitt to be given inwardly.

The seeds of Water-cresses, heat, yet 
trouble the stomach and belly, ease the 
pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for 
women with child, yet they provoke luft; 
Outwardly applied, they help Leprofies, 
seald-heads, and the Falling off of hair, as 
also Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the 
joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, exsudates, and 
draws moisture from the brain; the head 
being shaven and anointed with Mustard, 
is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps 
sickly Ulcers, and hard swellings in the 
mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold, 
French Barly, is cooling, nourishing, 
and breeds milk.

Sorrell seeds, potently resift pouson, 
helps Fluxes, and such stomachs as loaf 
their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, 
extinguisheth luft, openeth stopplings of 
the liver and bowels, it allays the heat of 
the body, and produceth a good colour, it 
strengthens the stomatj, liver and Reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep.
Your best way is to make an Emulsion of 
them with Barly-water.

Mallow seeds, ease paines in the blad-
der.

Cich-Peafe, are windy, provoke luft, 
excrease milk in Nurses, provoke the 
Terms; Outwardly they help Scabs, Itch, and inflamations of the stones, Ul-
cers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provokes urine, 
expel wind, and break the stone. Boyle 
them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, helps such as cannot hold 
their water.

Lettice seed, cool the blood, restrains luft,

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Mel-
ions, Pursflain, and Endive Seeds, cool the 
blood, as also the stomatj, spleen and reins, 
and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them 
as you were taught to do Poppy seeds.

Wormseed, expels wind, kills worms.

As-her Keyes, ease pains in the sides, 
help the Dropifie, relieue men weary with 
labour, provoke luft, and make the body 
lean.

Peony seeds, help the Ephialties, or the 
disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also 
the fits of the Mother, and other such like in-
firmities of the womb, stop the Terms, 
and help Convulsions.

Broom-seed, potently provokes Urine, 
breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer 
the vital spirit, resift pestilence and pouson
Tears, Liquors, and Rosins.

Laudanum is of a heating mollifying nature; it opens the mouths of the veins, stays the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the womb. It is used only outwardly in Pialettes.

Asa-foetida. Is commonly used to alleviate the fits of the Mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or Benjamin, makes a good perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Choller and Phlegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the fences and bettereth the apprehension, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet it is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See Aloe Rosata.

Manna, is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleanseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are feabbly.

Scamony, or Diagrydium, call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtful to the body, by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and administered by a skilful hand.

Opomonax, is of a heating, mollifying digestive quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skull, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaiters for that end. See Ar-

Traganum, commonly called Gum Traganum, and Gum Dragon, help coughs, hoarseness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

Edelam, heats and softens; helps hard swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the firmews.

Galbanum, hot dry, disturbing, applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the navil, it staves the straining of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or dizziness in the head.

Mastic, heats and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth. Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs, and hoarseness, pains in the sides, kills worms and helps a thinking breath, helps the waftings of the gums, fastens the teeth; outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a drachm at a time.

Myrrh, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankincense and Olibanum, heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extreme bad for mad people.

Turpentine, purgeth, clenfeth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax calamitis, helps Coughs and distillations upon the Lungs, hoarseness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for head-aches.

Amomiacum, applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the spleen.

Camphire, easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.
JUVICES.

That all Juices have the same virtues with the Herbs or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the roughness from the Throat, succors the Kidneys and Bladder.

The Juice of Citrons cools the Blood, strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Fevers.

Juice of Lemmons works the same effect, but not to powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juice of Liquoris strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I pass to.

THINGS BRED OF PLANTS.

Of these, the College names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the first of which is.

*Agaricus.* Agric, it purges Phlegm, Choller, and Melancholy, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly Brain) of the Back, it cleanses the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Kidneys, Womb, Joints, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joints, and causes a good Color: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agric.

Lastly, *Viscous Quincinus,* or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling-sickness, being either taken inwardly, or hung about one's neck.

LIVING CREATURES.

Millipedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sows, Hog lice, (in Sussex they call them Woodlice;) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke Urine, help the yellow Jaundice; Outwardly being boiled in Oil, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten, clears the sight, helps the vices of the Nerves, resists poison exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bites than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers.

Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same which stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, & all other venemous bites.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the fight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunken-kettle, helps for throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

Gratihoppers, being eaten, cale the Cholick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, & the disease called Ternimatus.
PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES AND EXCREMENTS.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provokes lust exceedingly. The brain of a Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children's teeth easily, and helps scalded heads and the falling off of hair being anointed with it. The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation. Moist an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. Mizaldus says (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Glaeds, and others Puttocks.

The yards of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bites of venemous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly. A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabete, or continual pissing. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provokes lust exceedingly. The brain of a Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children's teeth easily, and helps scalded heads and the falling off of hair being anointed with it. The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. Mizaldus says (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Glaeds, and others Puttocks.

The yards of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bites of venemous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly. A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabete, or continual pissing. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provokes lust exceedingly. The brain of a Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children's teeth easily, and helps scalded heads and the falling off of hair being anointed with it. The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moist an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. Mizaldus says (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Glaeds, and others Puttocks.

The yards of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bites of venemous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly. A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabete, or continual pissing. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provokes lust exceedingly. The brain of a Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children's teeth easily, and helps scalded heads and the falling off of hair being anointed with it. The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. Mizaldus says (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Glaeds, and others Puttocks.

The yards of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bites of venemous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly. A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabete, or continual pissing. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provokes lust exceedingly. The brain of a Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children's teeth easily, and helps scalded heads and the falling off of hair being anointed with it. The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. Mizaldus says (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Glaeds, and others Puttocks.

The yards of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bites of venemous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly. A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabete, or continual pissing. The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout. * Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.
**Parts of Living Creatures.**

**Belonging to the Sea.**

Spermæ are well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small pox leave behind them, it clears the lungs, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretchings of the Nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-grease, heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, it the infirmity of them come of cold, refits or strengthens them. Sea-sand, a man that has Dropsy being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the immediate flowing of the Terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the Reins and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling sickness. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sickness, nor Convulsions. The common
METALS, MINERALS,
AND STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it
wonderfully strengthens the heart and
vital spirits; which one perceiving very
witty inferred these verses.

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the
reason,
Your raking Misers live so long a
season.
However this is certain, in Cordials, it
refits melancholy, faintings, swoonings,
Feverish, Falling sickness, and all such like
infirmities incident, either to the vital or
animal spirit. What those be, see the directions at the beginning.

Alum, heats, binds, and purges, scouts filthy ulcers, and fastens loose
Teeth.
Brimstone, or the flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone
refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps
Coughs and rotten Phlegm; Outwardly in
Pitmen's it takes away Leprosies, Scabs, and
Itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice,
as also worms in the belly, especially
being mixed with a little Saltpeter, it helps
Lethargies being snuffed up into the nose,
the truth is I shall speak more of this, and
many other Simples (which I mention not
here) when I come to the Chemical Oils
of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver,
binds, and dries much, filleth Ulcers with
Heal, and heals them.
Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality,
of an healing nature, applied to the place it
helps any inflammations, & dries up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

Jacynths, strengthens the heart being either beaten into
powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a
Ring; Cardenas says it increases riches
and wisdom. [The stone not the herb.]

Sapphire, resists Necromantic apparitions,
and by a certain
divine gift, it quickens
the senses, helps such as are bitten by
venemous beasts, Ulcers in the guts.
Galen, Dioscorides, Carstas, and Cardenas
my Authors.

Emerald, called a Chast stone, because
it refieth lust, and will break (as Ca danius
faith) if one hath it about him when he de-
flours a Virgin; moreover being worn in a
Ring, it helps or at least mitigates the Fall-
ing fickness, and Vertigo, it strengthens the
memory, and stops the unruly passions of
men, it takes away vain and foolish fears,
as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. It takes a way folly anger, &c. and caueth good
conditions; and if it do so being worn a-
bout one, zealon will tell him that being
beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it
will do much more.
Rubino (or Carbuncle, if there be such a
stone) restrains luft, restrains pettity, takes
away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men
cheerful.
Granate, strengthens the heart, but hurts
the brain, caueth anger, takes away sleep.
Diamond, is reported to make him that
bears it unfortunate, it makes men daunted
(I suppose it is a stone of the nature of Mars) it makes men more fe-
cure or fearless than carefully, which it doth
by overpowering the spirits; as the Sun
though it be light itself, yet it darkens the
fighting in beholding its body.

Ametra, being worn, makes men fo-
ber and itained, keeps them from drunken-
necness, and too much sleep, it quickens the
wits, is profitable in hunting and fightings,
and repels vapors from the head.

Bose, a notable restor of nature, a
great Cordial, no hurtfull nor danger-
ous, is admirable good in Fevers, Pestil-
ences, and Consumptions, &c., taken in-
wardly, for this stone is not used to be worn
as a Jewel, the powder of it being put up-
on wounds made by venemous beasts, draws out the poyson.

Topas, (if Epiphanius spake truthe) if you put
it into boiling water, it doth so cool it
that you may presently put your hands into it
without harm, if so, then it cools inflama-
otions of the body by touching of them.

Toundstone, being applied to the place
helps the vitals of venemous beasts, and
quickly draws all the poyson out of them.

Toadstone, being applied to the place
helps the vitals of venemous beasts, and
quickly draws all the poyson out of them.

A certain noble man (quoth he) very well
known
known to me, by only bearing this stone ty-
ed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, 
that he feared the quantity would do him 
hurt, by avoiding so much of it, wherefore 
he laid it aside, and then he avoided no 
more gravel; but afterwards being again 
troubled with the stone, he wear it as be-
fore, and presently the pain ceased, and he 
voided gravel as before, & was never 
troubled with the pain of the stone so long as 
heware it.

Jasper, being worn stops 
bleeding, 
eases the labor of women, stops lust, resist 
Fevers and Dropsies.

Aetites, or 
the stone with child, 
because being hollow in the 
middle, it 
contains another little stone within it, it 
is found in an 
Eagles nests, and in many 
other places; this stone being 
bound to the 
left arm or women with child, stays their 
miscarriage or abortion, but when the time 
of their labor 
comes remove it from their 
arm, and bind it to the 
inside of 
their thigh, 
and it brings forth the child, & that (almost) 
without any pain at all.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if 
you cut them up between the time they 
were hatched, and the next full Moon, you 
shall find two stones in their ventricle, one 
reddish, the other blackish, these being 
long about the neck in a piece of Stegs 
leather, help the Falling of Child and Feavers. 
The truth is, I have found the reddish one 
my self without any regard to the lunation, 
but never tried the virtues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgest melancholy be-
ing taken inwardly; Outwardly worn as 
a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, 
and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the virtues of 
which if any think incredible, I answer: 
1. I quoted the 
Authors where I had them. 
2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it 
may be as possible as the sound of a 
Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a 
Fiddle to dancing; and if I have 
added a few Simples which the College left out, 
I hope my fault is not much, or at least wise, 
venial.

A CONCLUSION TO THE CATALOGUE OF SIMPLES.

Thus Courteous Reader have I led you by the hand through the Catalogue of 
Simples contained in this Dispenatory: and have quoted not only the English 
names and virtues, but also the way to use them: For what teeth the College quoted 
them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor 
Virtues; and the Latin names (most part of them) may be found here and there 
throughout the Dispenatory: it is true, I willingly omitted the 
Virtues of many of them, partly because 
I would not have the Book too big, 
partly because they are not easily gotten, and many 
of the operations I buried in silence for fear 
myself should put them in practice to do 
mischief: Remembering a Speech once in a Sermon of Bishop Latimer's, I could (faith he 
reprove other sins from this text, but I will not; for fear you knowing what they be, 
should practice them. Thus I end the Treatise of Simples this second time, into the 
merciful world, being not careful of the Slanders, or Envy of dishonest 
tongues, or of all Commonwealth's men; my own 
Conscience bearing me 
abroad, and to all ingenious people shall 
never cease to remain theirs while my own. 

NICH. CULPEPER

COMPOUNDS CONTAINED IN THE 
DISPENSATORY.

I Shall desire to give the Reader notice: 
1. That I left out all the Simple distilled 
waters, quoted by the College; many of which were 
ridiculous, the Simple not to be obtained green in this Land: And sure none in Bedlam are so mad, as to go about to distil Simple waters out of dry 
things.

2. If any desire to know the virtue of Distilled Waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part 
of the virtues of which the waters have (though I am of opinion) not so much as people think 
they have.

3. The best way (that I know) to distill Simple waters, is, to bruise the Herbs and Flowers, of 
what you would distil, and having pressed out the juice, distil it in a Glass Still in Sand; and so 
will the water be better by odds than if distilled in a Pewter Still, as usually they are.

4. Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the College; the Virtues of them, as 
all the Marginal Notes, and whatsoever sentences are remarked with a capital L, are additions. 
The College themselves made this Dispenatory, not intending their Country so much good as to quote 
the Virtues.

5. And Lastly, The way and manner of using the Compounds is also set down, as also how you 
should order your body after every purging, or sweating Medicine, together with the Quantity to be 
taken at one time.
### An Interpretation of Certain Common Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The five Cordial Flowers.</th>
<th>The five Capillary Herbs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Of Roses, Violets, Borage, Bugloss, Rosemary, or Bawm-flowers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The five Emollient Herbs.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Marshmallows, Mallow, Beets, or Brank-Vrisine, Mercury, Violets, or Pellatory of the wall.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The four greater hot Seeds.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, Commin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The four lesser hot Seeds.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Bishop's Weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The four greater cold Seeds.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The four lesser cold Seeds.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Purslain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The five greater opening Roots.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsley, Bruicus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The two Roots.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Fennel, Parsley.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The five lesser opening Roots.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Reffbarrow, Maddir.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The four sorts of Maiden-hair, Cray.                                                      |                           |
| The four Plaretical Waters.                                                               |                           |
| Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion, Cardus Benedictus, Scabion.                            |                           |
| **Common hot Flowers.**                                                                  |                           |
| Of Chamomel, Melion, Orris.                                                              |                           |
| **Three Stomach Oils.**                                                                  |                           |
| Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastic.                                                            |                           |
| **Four hot Ointments.**                                                                  |                           |
| Of Agrippa, Althae, Aregon, Masticatum.                                                  |                           |
| **Four cold Ointments.**                                                                 |                           |
| Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.                                |                           |
| **Four Ointments for Chymurgions.**                                                      |                           |
| Basilicon, to digest.                                                                    |                           |
| Viride Apostolorum, to cleanse.                                                          |                           |
| Vntium, to breed flesh.                                                                  |                           |
| Allium, to skin.                                                                         |                           |
| **Precious Fragments.**                                                                  |                           |
| Of Saphire; Granate, Emerald, Iacinth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethyst.                  |                           |

**Compound**
COMPOUND WATERS

Wormwood Water, the lesser Composition.

Take of dried Worm-wood two pounds, Annis seeds bruised half a pound, infuse them in six Congies of small Wines for four and twenty hours, then draw out the spirit with an Alembic, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is sufficient.


A. If you desire the virtues of these Waters, see the virtues of the Herbs, and Pills, &c., and then your reason will tell you the Waters have the same operations, and may happily produce a better effect upon cold Horsmachs.

Wormwood Water, the greater Composition.

Take of Roman and Common Worm-wood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; Galanga, Ginger, Aromaticall Reed, Accampame Roots, of each three drachms; Liquors, an ounce; Rains of the Sun three ounces; Annis seeds: sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms; Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; Cardamoms, Cubeb, of each one drachm. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in 24. pints of Spanish Wine for the space of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to art, and sweetened with Sugar.

A. This water is excellent good for cold Horsmachs, and (taken with discretion) helps digestion in such in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, ealeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in Fevers.

Angelica Water, the greater Composition.

Take of Angelica two pounds, Annis-seed half a pound, Coriander and Caraways of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised three ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in six Congies of spirit of small wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

A. It comforts the heart, cheriseth the vital spirits, refreiseth the Petilence and Infection, if there be such a thing. This water is not fitting to be taken alone, neither is the former, unless by such whole bodies are very cold, such may take a spoonfull of them a little before meat.

Langius his Bezoar Water.

Take of Celondine with the Roots, thre handsfulls and an half, Rue a handsfull, Scordium two handsfull, Dimny of Creep, Cardus Benedict of each one handsfull and an half, Zedoard and Angelica Roots of each three drachms, Citron & Lemon Pills of each two drachms and an half, Clove-gillflowers, Roses of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each five drachms and an half, Veaces Threeleeth three ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Tchoches of Vipers, Mace of each drachm and an half, Wood of Aloes two scruples, yellow Sanders a drachm and an half, Conerves of Clove-gillflowers two ounces Cardus seeds an ounce, Power of Elecuary 5 Liberantes five scruples, Fillings of Unicorns-horn, or Hans-horn, a drachm and an half: Let these Ingrediences, being cut and bruised, be infused for three dayes in the spirit of Vine and Malaga Wine, of each three pounds, then distilled in a Glasse-Still in 9 Blanc Maria according to art.

After it is half stilled, that which remains in the Still may be strained through a linen cloth.
Compound Waters.

The following are some of the most esteemed Compound Waters, as also Remedies for Difficulties of Digestion.

Mathiolus, his Bezoar Water.

Take of Mathiolus his great Antidote, fyzyr of Citon Pills, of each one pound, spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound, put all the c in a glass that is much to big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Elecuary may be well mingled with the spirit, mix it together twice a week (for the Elecuary will fill to the bottom) The month being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchement, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

A. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachsms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so abolutely and speedily cures the bites of any venemous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger or death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders, which he faith he hath proved a hundred times.

It draws away poison from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poison, it calms the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pertillence.

A. For my own particular part, thus much I can testify by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute Fevers, with gallant success, as also in Consumptions, yea, in Hectick, and in Gastric supputated incurable Marasmus, neither hath it miss'd the desired effects, and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the Falling sickness, Apoplexies and Convulsions.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, & such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a draught is the most may be taken at a time.

Capon Water.

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boil him sufficiently in a sufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being strained, two pound and an half, Borragine, and Bugloss, water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roses, Violets, Borragine, and Buglosse, of each two drachsms, Crumbs of new Bread, half a pound, bruised Cinnamon an ounce, distill it in a glass that is much to big to hold it, and half a drachm is the most may be taken at a time.

A. This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, Arteries and spirit vital: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential Fevers, in health it withholds Melancholy and Consumptions, & makes a merry blith cheerfull creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time or somewhat more if your body be not febrifugous, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time & that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the end will direct you to.

And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of diffused which will amply furnish you with what to mix it.

Mathiolus, his Bezoar Water.

Take of Mathiolus his great Antidote, fyzyr of Citon Pills, of each one pound, spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound, put all the c in a glass that is much to big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Elecuary may be well mingled with the spirit, mix it together twice a week (for the Elecuary will fill to the bottom) The month being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchement, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

A. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachsms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so abolutely and speedily cures the bites of any venemous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger or death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders, which he faith he hath proved a hundred times.

It draws away poison from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poison, it calms the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pertillence.

A. For my own particular part, thus much I can testify by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute Fevers, with gallant success, as also in Consumptions, yea, in Hectick, and in Gastric supputated incurable Marasmus, neither hath it miss'd the desired effects, and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the Falling sickness, Apoplexies and Convulsions.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, & such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a draught is the most may be taken at a time.

Capon Water.

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boil him sufficiently in a sufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being strained, two pound and an half, Borragine, and Buglosse, water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roses, Violets, Borragine, and Buglosse, of each two drachsms, Crumbs of new Bread, half a pound, bruised Cinnamon an ounce, distill it in a glass.

A. Divers Physicians have written several Receipts of this water, as Gesner, Andre Lacuna, Med, Flores, and Colonius. But the truth is this receipt (although our weakness physicians conceal it) was borrowed from the Augustan Physicians, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the Augustan Physicians.

A. The Simples are most appropriated to the heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourishes and strengthens such as are in Consumptions, & refORTrengtheneth strength loft, eithther by Fevers or other sickness. It is a sovereign remedy for Hectick Fevers, and Marasmus which is nothing else but a Consumption coming from them, let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

Cinnamon Water.

Take of bruised Cinnamon one pound and an half, Spanish Wine twelve pints: Infuse the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four hours, then distil them in a Alembick, draw out three pints of strong VVaters;
(and small as much as you think sufficient) to sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and to keep it for your use.

A. The virtues are the same that Cinnamon itself hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.

Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass Still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose-water, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine, stop the Still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the Still-head, let it well, and distill it according to art.

A. Mathiolus appoints Wine of Cret four pints, and that is all the alteration.

A. The Authors own judgment is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the sight, revives drooping spirits, prevails against the Plague and all malignant Fevers, preserves the fences, and restores such as are in Consumptions; It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.

Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces, Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuse them together four days, in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a Bladder, shaking the Glass twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar, Candy, in a quart of Rose-water, then mix both the liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scupple of Amber-grease tied up in a fine rag, and hung to the top of the Glass.

A. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms, & faintings than Mathiolus his, neither is it half so hot therefore more safe.

A Cordial Water.

Take of Angelica Leaves half a pound, Carduus Leaves six ounces, Bay-wine, and Sage of each four ounces, Angelica seeds, six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces; let the Herbs (being dry) and the Seeds be bruised grossly to which add the powder of Aromaticum, Rosatum, and Diamrhus Dulce of each an ounce and an half; Infuse these two days in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distill them according to art. Draw out ten pints of strong Spirit, which sweeten (after two days standing) with a pound and an half of Sugar, distilled in b Rose-water over the fire.

Of the smaller Spirit you may draw out the six pints or more if you please, for paines to the head, but if there be any preceived what Rose-water, both in this and other receipts, but out of question it is Red Rose-water.
The chief end of Composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in thinking airs.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniae.

Take of the juice of Borage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bifort, Verain, a sharp-pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rue, Murrhas, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and small, or the double quantity of the small, Roses, Marigolds, Lemons, Citrons of each six ounces, Juice of Burnet, and Cinkfoil of each three ounces, white Wine Vinegar a pint, Purplain seeds, Water Lily-flowers of each two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Silecia, and Samos, of each an ounce & an half; powder called Dietrion Santalon six drams; Pearl prepared with juice of Citrons three drachms: Infuse all the Powders, Flowers and Seeds (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the Juices and Vinegar for three days, then distill it in water in a glaffe Still, and add to the distilled Water, the Earths, and Pearls in fine powder, shake it together, and let it stand till it be clear, and keep it for your use. When it is infused in water aforelaid, (and let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then it be taken only at the new and full Moons; or daily experience will serve for this judgment of Erfasus, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then faith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moons, and at her quarterly to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in the time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, jaws with it.

Aqua Hysterica.

Take of the juice of Briony roots four pints, the Juice of Rue and Mugwort of each one quart, dried Savin Leaves three handfuls, Featherfew, Nep, P. nyrenial of each two handfuls, Basil, Dittany of Creec of each one handful and a half, treacle, Orrenge Pills four ounces, Mirth two ounces, Caftorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pints: Infuse the Simples in the wine four days, then distill them in a Bath, and keep the distilled water for your use. When it is half filled, you may prepare an Extraction of the residue, for the same unction, which will be very efficacious.

A. If the Authority of Erfasus, or daily experience will serve, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sickness, for Erfasus in Greek, signifies the Falling sickness, and indeed Erfasus and experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of Erfasus differs from this; and that another recited by Johannes Langius; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best. But I could give reasons for the judgment of Erfasus, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then faith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then it be taken only at the new and full Moons, and at her quarterly to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in the time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Imperial Water.

Take of Citron Pills dried, Orrenge Pills Nutmegs, one and a half drachms.
Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; Cypress, Orris Florentine, Calamus, Aromaticus of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger of each half an ounce. Tons of Rosemary, Lavender of each two handfuls, The Leaves of Bay, Majoram, Hy-lop, Bawm, Mints, Sage, of each one handful; Fresh Roses white & Damask of each half an handful; Rose water four pints, of the best white Wine eight pints. The things to be bruised, being bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in a Glass still over hot ashes, and then distilled according to art.

A. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Collelge were but mean practitioners in Alchemy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called Tradition; therefore take this for a general Aphorism, All great bodies filled in sand, will sink egregiously.

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at one time.

Bawm Water: The greater composition.

Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Pernyroyal, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, two drachms, Cardamoms the leaf one dram, Grains of Paradise, half an ounce; Sweet Fennel seeds and ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm, Galanga, fix drachms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each a drachm and an half, Dictamnus, half a drachm, let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine and fix pints of Strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

A. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion; besides, Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away grey hairs and baldness, strengthens the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lifting of the tongue, eases the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Aqua Maria.

Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces, boil them together, and then distill it in a Bath, and add

Aqua Muske, two pounds, Amber-gracie, and Must, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteengrains, yellow Sanders two drachms, make them a clear water.

A. It is of more virtue than Aqua Calefix to refit Feavers, to strengthen the Heart, to relieve languishing nature.

Aqua Mirabilis.

Take of Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger of each one drachm. Juice of Celadonium, half a pound, Aqua vitae, a pound, white wine three pints (or three pounds which you please) Infuse them twenty four hours, and then draw a quart of water from them, by Alembick.

A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs, besides Authors say, it is preterest from Apoplexies, and refrest the speech lost.

Rorsa-Solis.

Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each an ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce, Red Rose leaves an handful, Rof-folios fix handfuls, Liquor is two ounces, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a dram, Yellow Sanders two drachms, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half, Of the best Aqua vitae, twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight days, then strain it and add to the liquor a pound and a half of Sugar.

A. The Basis of this medicine, seems to be the Herb Rof-lolish, which is of a drying and binding quality and appropriated to the lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phthisics, or Consumptions of the lungs, and because this Herb provokes huff exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to Authors refit huff.

Dr. Stephens Water.

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, grains of Paradise, seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm; Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, perryroyal, pelitory of the wall, Rosemary, Flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Oronanum, lavender of each one handful, infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Galacoin wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of Strong Water from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the Terms, and brings away the afterbirth.

Aqua Protheriacalis.

Take of the Leaves of Scordium, Scabius, Carthus Benedictus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls, Citron Pills, & Orange pills dried, of each two ounces, the seeds of Citron, Cardus, w Plantation, Treacle Mutter, of each one ounce, The Flowers of Margold and Rosemary, of each an handful; Let the things be cut, be cut, the things be bruised be grolly bruised, & infused in four pints of white Wine, and a quart of Carduus water, and being put into a convenient glass distilled either by the heat of the Sun, or...
The Doctor's Apology
which now wise it is, let others judge.

Baleo Maris. Reserve the
two first pints by itself, and the remainder
by itself; as last with every pound mix an
ounce of Julipium Alexandrinum and
and warm them a little either in
water. Distill them in a Glass
bowl, let it be mixed with convenient medicine
for this latter water far exceeds the former, in
speedy delivery to women in travel, & castes
in the boiling.

Take of strong Aquavitæ, distilled
four pints, which for four days infuse a pound
of Liquors, Raisons of the Sun half a pound
Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger of each
two draughts, strain it and keep it for your use.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps
digestion coming of flegm and cold.

Fallopius his Allum Water.

Take of Plantane and Red-rose water,
of each a pound, a pint, Roche Allum,
Quick-silver, and Sublimatum of each two
pints, grind the Allum and the Sublimatum
very fine, then let them boil altogether in a
Glass with an arrow mouth till half be
consumed, then let it stand five days that the
Sublimatum, and the dross of the Allum
can sink to the bottom, then pour off the
clear water and keep it for your use.

A. Fallopius invented this for an unction
for the French pox, but in my opinion it is
bura childish Receipe, for the Quick-silver,
will most assuredly fly out in the boiling.

PHYSICAL
PHYSICAL WINES.

1. Wormwood Wine.
   Put a handful of dried wormwood in a vessel and let the vessel be closed. If it be an old vessel, let it stand in infusion.
   A. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps to assist digestion, strengthens the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green sicknesse.
   Rosemary-flower-wine is made after the same manner that wormwood wine is made.
   A. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, conlumeth flegm, strengthens the gums and teeth.
   Eyebright Wine is made after the same manner.
   A. It wonderfully clears the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men.
   A cup of it in a morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.
   All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Phyttion shall sit to take a draught.

2. Of a better taste, 3. To yield more salt, 4. To be more fitter for cold bodies.
   Farther, the Hay is dried in, the more virtue is in it? Does not Experience (a master worth his salt) teach, that the hotter Sun draws away the virtue of the Simple? What virtue is there in the Simple if you find your bottle old or is the virtue of the Simple lost? Truly it is a notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry his Hay in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their virtue. Were it not (I pray) that the Sun should draw away the virtue of the Simple?

3. Of a better colour, 2. Of a better taste, 3. To yield more salt, &c.
   What would you think of the College, that the hotter Sun should draw away the virtue of the Simple? Doth not Experience (a master worth his salt) teach, that the hotter Sunthe Hay is dried in, the more virtue is in it? Is it not (I pray) a notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry his Hay in the shadow? No man ought to commit his life into the hands of that Physician, who is ignorant of Astrology: because he is a Phyttion of no value. Indeed the truth is, the herbs must or ought to be dried in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their virtue.
   A. If admiration can be given to any of these Winesß. To drink a draught every morning. You may if you find your bottle old or cold, make wine of any other herb, the virtues of which you defire, and make it and take it in the same manner.
   A. And now I have viewed the next Receipt a little, you shall have first the Receipt, 1. Of a better colour, 2. Of a better taste, 3. To yield more salt, &c.
   Galens Wine of Squills.
   Take of white Squills of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog-star, and cut in thin pieces, one pound; dry them in the shadow for ten days, and put them in a Glasse, and put to them twelve Sextaries of old French Wine, let it stand for forty days, then take out the Squills and throw them away.

4. Ocasion were not the daughter of ignorance I should most affurredly have admired at two things in this Receipt. 1. At the time of gathering this fame Squill. It seems the whole College laid all their Learned heads together to hammer out the time when this Squill must be taken out of the earth; and the Result of their Consultations was, That it must be gathered [circiter Canis ortum] about the rising of the Dog-star: But which of the two Dog stars they mean, whether Sinum or Procyon, or what rising of either, whether Coelum, Acrone, or Heliacal, I know not, nor I think ourselves neither. A child in Astronomy cannot chuse but misle at their Learned Ignorance. It seems they well observe that excellent maxim of Hippocrates, in his Preface ad Afron, Nemesis, &c., No man ought to commit his life to the hands of that Physician, who is ignorant of Astronomy: because he is a Phyttion of no value. Indeed the truth is, the herbs must or ought to be dried in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their virtue. Were it not (I pray) a notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry his Hay in the shadow, for fear the Sun should draw away the virtue of it? Doth not Experience (a master worth his salt) teach, that the hotter Sunthe Hay is dried in, the more virtue is in it? And is Hay any thing else but a confusion of herbs; who did he his Herbs in the Sun shall find them, 1. Of a better colour, 2. Of a better taste, 3. To yield more salt, &c.

5. Of much pains in compiling this Book, might have taken a little more, to have corrected the Authors failings.
PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger.

Fll. I. 

A Glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger, filled in hand, at first with a gentle fire, till the_flagm be drawn off, then encreafe the fire, and draw out the spirit.

Vineger of Roses. Mesue.

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cheerfull bright day, and dried in the shade three or four days) one pound, Vineger eight sextavies, let them forty days in the Sun, then strain them, and keep the Vineger, if you then put in fresh Rose-leaves, and let it in the Sun fourty days longer it will have the better finell.

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, Sage flowers, Marigold flowers, Clove-gillyflowers, &c. let all the flowers be dried.

A. For the vertues of all Vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegers for hot bodies.

Besides Vinegers are often, nae most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.

Treacle Vineger. Norimb.

Take of the roots of Celondine the greater, an ounce and an half; of the roots of Angelica, Maffentor, Gentian, Bifort, Valerian, Burnet, Dittammi, Elicampane, Zedonari, of each a drachm, of Plantane the greater one drachm and an half; the Leaves of Mouler, Sage, Scabious, Scorodium, Dittammi of Crete, Cardius Benedictus of each half an handfull; Pills and seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and an half, Bole Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Hats-horn a drachm and an half; of these, let the Saffron, Dittammi Hats-horn, and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linen cloath, and infued with the things prescribed, in five pints of strong Vineger for certain days, in a Glasse well stopp'd, and by a temperate heat: then strain them out, and dissoolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best Treacle, shake them often together, and so keep them for your use.

But the best Treacle Vineger is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle Water, described in its proper place, Cloves two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flowers of each four pints, digest it in Horie-dung eight days, and then strain it through * Hyperides his Sleeve.

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-water. Only take noticet that this is cooler.

Take of the takes of Squill which are between the outward bark and the root, cut them into small pieces, either with a wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the Sun or other remiffe heat for 30. or 40. days then put a pound of them into a Glasse, and put six pound of strong Vineger to them, stop the Glasse close that nothing exhale out, and let it in the Sun 30. or 40. days, then strain it and keep it close stopped for your use.

A. Although they say they borrowed the Receipt of Mesue, yet be pleased to accept the vertues of it from Galen.

A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreme old age, (as Sennius tried, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cheerfull voice, an acute sight, a good color, it drives away all filth though it lies in the bones, it take away dullness, and the body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind:

There who calling,

Now the College hit

The nail at head.

Galens judgment tried in this particular, I could not have Galen's word, I could not have Galen's word, I could not have Galen's word, I could not have Galen's word, I could not have Galen's word.

DECOCTIONS.
DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative Decoction.

Take of the seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Cumin, and Carraway, of each three drachms; Chamomile flowers, half a handful; Raisins of the Sun an ounce and an half; boil them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed. If you must bring the seeds, else the decoction will be but little the better for it. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whole bodies is molested oppressed with wind.

The common Decoction for Clysters.

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pelitory of the wall, Beets, Mercury, of each a handful, Fennel seeds half an ounce, boil them in a sufficient quantity of water to a pound.

A common Decoction for a Medicine Guainierius.

Take of French Barley a pugil, six sweet Prunes, Raisins of the Sun, Tamarinds, Licorice, of each half an ounce; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each two drachms; in Summer Thyme add of the four greater cold seeds, of each two drachms; of each of three of the cordial Flowers, a pugil and an half; boil these in two pints of water till half be consumed. If you know not what is a sufficient quantity, take a quart. Early husked is usually called by that name. If you can get any such, all those that ever I tasted were sour.

A Decoction of Epithimum: Mesue.

Take of Indian Myrobalans, Staechas of Arabia, Raisins of the Sun, Ephedra of the time, of each an ounce; Myrobolans, Chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce; Senna, an ounce; Polypodium of the Oak, six drachms; white Turbit half an ounce; Ephedra of the Oak, five drachms; Whey made of Goats or Heifers milk, three pints, let them all boil together, and having taken it from the fire, and add to it black Hellebore a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it stand close stopped in infusion eight or ten hours, then strain it for your use. The Eupatorium of Mesue, for so you must take this, the Recipe being his; is the herb we call Agrimony, and not Agrimony, the Greeks call it Eupatorium, that is, not growing old: because the flowers gathered in due Thyme, decay not by age. You had not best boil the Senna altogether so much, lest it lose its purging quality. If you lack Sal Indi, you may take Sal Galen.

A. This was Guainierius' recipe, whose works I neither had, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other virtues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a composition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in itself it is good for little.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebhens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borage,
Buglosse of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half an handful, Licorice two drachms: being cut and bruised, boil them in three pints of Spring water to the consumption of the third part.

A. It strengthens the Lungs, and helps obstructions.

A Pectorial Decoction.

Take of Raisins of the Sun, stoned an ounce; Sebesten, Jujubes of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, French Barly an ounce, Licorice half an ounce, Maidenhair, Hysop Scabious, Colts-foot, of each half an handful: cut them, and boil them in three pints of spring water, till one pint be consumed.

A. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungs, and therefore causes a clear voice, a long wind, resists Coughs, hoarseness, asthmas, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purges not. I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed, with it, when I come to the Syrups.

A Decoction of Senna.

Take of Senna two ounces and an half, Ginger a drachm, the flowers of Borage, Violets, red Roses, and Rosemary flowers of each two drachms, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebesten, Prunes of each twelve, Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces: Make a Decoction of them in four pints of spring water, till half be consumed, yet so as the Senna may boil but little; let it stand off from the fire close stopped six hours after it is boiled, then strain it out for your use.

A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in itself it chiefly purgeth melancholly, I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Lac Virgineus.

Take of Allum four ounces, boil it in a quart of spring water, to the third part.

Afterwards, Take of Calamine half a pound, white Barley Wine Vinegar, a pint and an half; boil it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

A. It takes away Pimpls, Redness, Freckles, and Sunburning, the Face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

Take of Crabs of the River e calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drachms; the roots of round Aristolochia and Comfrey the greater, Self-heal, Bay-berrys lightly bruised of each one dram; tie them all up in a linen cloth, and boil them in three pints of white Wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of a Periwinkles, then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physician appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

A. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country man should parish for want of an Angel to see a Physician, or if he have it, before the Physician (which in some places is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Recipe in his own Mother tongue; He may drink a half a pint in the morning; or if he please to boil it in small Ale in Head of Wine; He would be well the sooner if he drank no other drink.

Too many Physicians in England being like Balaam's Ass, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.

CVRVS
C Y R V P S B O T H S I M P L E A N D C O M P O U N D W H I C H A R E I N U S E.

Syrup of Vinegar Simple, of London.

Take of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vinegar a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boil it not.

Syrup of Vinegar Simple, Mesue.

Take of white Sugar five pound, Clear water four pints, boil it into a Syrup, skimming it well, then put a quart of Vinegar to it, and boil it again to a Syrup.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he find by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reason for it, but that I fear the Book will swell too big: They both of them cut phlegm, as also tough, hard viscous humours in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke Urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquorish stick.

Syrup of Vinegar Compound, Mesue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Smallage, Fennel, and Aniss, of each one ounce. Endive seeds half an ounce; Clear water six pints; boil them in a vessel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be consume, then strain it, and add to it, three pound of Sugar, clarify it, and then add a pint and an half of white Wine Vinegar to it, and boil it into a Syrup.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whole bodies are stuffed either with phlegm or tough humors, for it opens obstructions of hopings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins, it cuts and brings a way tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a suffocation in their stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of Water, and a quart of Vineger, let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

Syrup of the juice of Citrons, Mesue.

Take of the juice of Citrons strained without expression, and clarified, a pint; Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a syrup over the fire.

A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from choller, or heat of blood, fevers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it refiteth poisons, coolth the blood, quencheth thirst, carreth the Vertigo, or dizziness in the head.

After the same manner is made, syrup of

b. Sour Grapes, Cherries, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrell, Sorrel, English Currants, and other four juices clarified.

A. If you look the Simples you may see the virtues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces stays vomiting, so does also syrup of Grapes.

Syrup of betony Simple.

Take of the Juice of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boil them to a syrup.

After the same manner is made, syrup of the juices of Borage, Bugloss, Carduus Benedictius, Chamomel, Endive, Lucy, Strawberries, Fumitory, d. Alehoof, Saint Johns-wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Apples, Scabious, Cloes-foot, e. Speedwel or Pauls Betony.

A. Reader, before we pass any further I thought good to advertize thee of these few things, which indeed I had inferred at the beginning of the syrups, had I not forgottten it.

A. A syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juice, with Sugar or Honey, and brought
brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickneffe of Honey.

A. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickneffe, understand new Honey which of all other is most thinnett.

A. 3. The reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juices are thus used, is because thereby,

1. They will keep the longer.
2. They will taff the better.

A. 4. In boiling syrups have a great care of their just confidence, for if you boil them too much, they will candy, if to little, they will flower.

A. 5. All Simple syrups have the virtues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queasy stomachs.

**Syrup of Betony Compound.**

Take of Betony three handful, Marjoram a handfull and an half, Time, Roses of each a handfull, Violets, Starches, Sage, of each half a handfull, the seeds of Fennel, Anis, * Bishops weed of each halfe an ounce, The Roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams, boil them in six pints of Water, till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juice of Betony, a quart, Sugar three pound and an half, boil them into a syrup according to art.

A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as also such as come of wind, vertigo, melancholy, it concords melancholly. It provokes the terms in women, and perferveth the Simple syrup more then the Compound.

A. This Composition was borrowed words from the Augustan Physicians, though our Physicians abounds it, contrary to their promis in the Epistle to the Reader.

**Syrupus Bizantinus Simple.**

Melle.

Take of the juuce of Endive and Smalilage, of each a quart, Juice of Hops and Buglasse, of each a pint, boil them and clarify them, then to four pints of Juices remaining, add four pound of the best Sugar, boiling it into a syrup over a gentle fire.

**Syrupus Bizantinus Compound.**

Melle.

In four pound of the fame Juices as they are set down in the Simple syrup, boil red Rose leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Anis, Fennel, Smallage of each three drachms, Spickne and two drachms, strain it, and ad to the Decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boil it to a fyrup according to art.

A. They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound) opens stoppings in the Romach, Liver, & spleen, help the Rickers in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow ; and his for the Compound syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the fame uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoufful in the morning fasting.

**Syrup of Quinces, Melle.**

Take of the Juuce of Quinces six pound, boil it over a gentle fire till half be consumed, skimming it well, then add to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boil it again to the confidence of a syrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ginger of each two scruples, tyed up in a fine linen cloath, and hung into the syrup.

A. It strengthens the stomacht, and retains the food in it, it stays vomiting, it stops the loosenesse of the belly, and helps bloody Flux, it stoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant astringent medicine, no lees pleasant than profitable. You may take a spoufful of it at a time, and withall take this one general rule, Whosoever you would take for fluxes, take it before meat half an hour, but for vomiting take it after meat.

**Syrup of Fumitory the Compound.**

Fernelius.

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, Hops, * Dodder, Harlotongue, of each a handfull, Time, Roses of each a handfull, Violets, Starches, Sage, of each half a handfull, the seeds of Fennel, Anis, * Bishops weed of each halfe an ounce, The Roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams, boil them in four pints of Water, till half be consumed; to the liquor being strained out, ad of the Juuce of the Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the Juuce of both sorts of Buglasse, of each half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boil it into a syrup according to art.

A. The Recipe is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal & external. It helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Lettesters, Ringworms, Scares, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a of them. This medicine do good, but ever harms in a melancholy disease. It also strengthens the stomacht, and opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriacy.

A. If you boil the Dodder in the Consistence of a honey, you had as good never put it in, for a very little boiling takes out the virtues of it.

**Syrup.**
Syrups of Puretain. Melt.

Take of the seeds of Puretain grossly bruised, half a pound, of the juice of Endive boiled, two pound, Vinegar nine ounces; infuse the seeds, in the juice of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boil it half away with a genteel fire, then strain it and boil it with the Vinegar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Juice of Endive, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot dislates incident to the stomach, Reins, Bladder, Matrix, or Liver, it thickens the gum, cools the blood and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound Syrup of Cott feet.

Take six handfuls of green Cott feet, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hyssop and two ounces of Liquorice, boil them in four pints, either of rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed then strain it and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boil it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

A. The Composition is appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof, as want of voice, difficulty of breathing, Coughs, Hoarseness, Cataracts, &c. The best way of taking it is with a Liquorice stick, or mixed with the pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Coals foot.

Syrup of Maiden-hair. Melt.

Take of Liquorice two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuse them into four pints of spring Water, boil them gently, strain the Decoction strongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boil it into a syrup according to art.

A. It opens the lungs, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also with a Liquorice stick, or mixed with the pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Coals foot.

Syrup of Cinnamon.

Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces, infuse it in a pint of white Wine for three days in a gaffe, by a gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a pound and an half of white Sugar, boil it gently to a syrup.

A. It hath the same virtues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

A. The Augustan Dispensatory hath another manner of syrup of Cinnamon than this, this being no more able to perform the effects that will, than a Hoppy-horse is to carry a man a journey. To that I refer the studious.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis-feeds, sweet Fennel-feeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, &c.

A. If any will be so nice to make such, it is but viewing the Simple and there you have the virtues of them.

Syrup of Coral Simple.

Take of red Coral finely powdered as much as ye will, dissolve it in a gaffe in Barbica Maria in such a quantity of the clarified juice of Barberries, that the juice may swim above it the breadth of four fingers, stopping the gaffe clothe with Cork and wax, when it hath stood in the gaffe three days, pour off what is dissolved, and pour in fresh juice of Barberries clarified, let it in the bath again till all the & Coral be dissolved, then to one pound of this juice, which will add one pound of Sugar, and boil it in the new discovered consistence of a syrup. But in the preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

Syrup of Coral Compound.

Take of red Coral six ounces, bring it Q into
Rosewater: a c powder by grinding it upon a Marble with a little let it run.

Alkool.

I know not what fitter term to give that Arabic word and with the gentle heat of a Bath, draw Sugar of Roses twelve ounces; digest them in a Bath, or Vinegar. Juice of wood a pound and an half, of a superfluous liquor, till it be left of the consistence special good for restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant from the in another glass: this is obtain your purpose.

Syrup to which add syrup of Clove-gilliflowers you may grind till eight days, in a large Glass, stopped close cork and bladder, shaking it every day, then take it, it is so harmless a syrup.

Syrup of Citron Pills, Mefie.

Take of the thin outward Pils of Citrons, I rest dried, five ounces, of the Berries of Kerme, confident or the juice of them brought over from that the beyond let two draughts; spring water four ounce (if, pints: let them in infusion all night, and the right of next morning boil it half hour be conurbated, better by strain it, and add to the Decoction, two 20 parts; pound and an half of very good Sugar, boil and mix it into a syrup according to art: which pet-confidencetime with five Grains of the best Musk, is built wrapped up in fine linens and hung into upon the syrup by a string.

A. It strengthens the stomach, refits Reason, poisons, strengthens the heart, and refits and not the passions thereof, palpitations, faintings, upon the twinings: it strengthens the vital spirits, sand of retorts such as are in Compositions, and Tradelick Feavers, and strengthens nature too much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrup of Water-Lily-flowers Simple, Nich.

Take of the whortle part of white Water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuse them for seven hours in three pound of warm water, then boil it a little, and strain it, and add the like quantity of steep flowers, use them in like manner as you did the former: repeat this infusion three times, then clarify the infusions, and having added the like quantity of Sugar to it, boil it into a Syrup according to art.

Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers, the Compound, Pernel.

Take of water-Lilly-flowers half a pound the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettuce, two handfuls, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain, and Gourds of each half an ounce: boil all these in four pints of water to the compounding of one pint, and having strained it, add to the Decoction, red Rose water half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boil it in a syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep; they cool the body, both head, heart, Liver, Reins, and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

A. Acetum: The bluffs of which this Receipt carries in its frontpiece, is nothing else, but the juice of English Poppies bowled still be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juice of
Syrups of Poppies, the lesser Composition, Mellea.

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettuce, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boil them in eight pints of water, till the virture is out of the heads, then strain them, and with six ounces of Sugar, boil it into a syrup according to art; and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for Diaphoreum.

A. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Fevers, nor to such whose bodies are cavitious: ever remember my former Motto, Foals are not fit to make Physicians. Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them; & note this, the half, which borrowed from Mellea is appropriated to the Lungen, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, it goes nowadays

Syrup of Syringes, Mellea.

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green, and black, Poppies meanly ripe and green, fix ounces; Rain-water four pints, boil them in the water till half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with six ounces of Sugar, boil it into a syrup according to art; and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for Diakodium.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition, Mellea.

Take of the heads of both white & black Poppies, seeds and flowers, all, of each fifty pints, Jujubes thirty by numbers, Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a cloth) of each one drachm and an half, oil of Poppies twenty four hours in four pints of warm Water, then press them out, adding the quantity of Peach-flowers, & use them as the former, do so five times; at last, to three pound of the infusion add two pound and a half of Sugar, boil it into a syrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of Choller and may be given even in Fevers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of e. andermaceus whose Receipt (all things considered) differ little from this.

Syrup of dryed Rosees, Mellea.

Take four pound of fresh spring Water, in which being warm, infuse a pound of dryed red Rose leaves for the space of twelve hours, then press them out, and with two pound of white Sugar, boil it into a syrup.

A. Some are of opinion that these Poppies are the coldest of all other, believe them that lift: I know no danger in this syrup, loit be taken with moderation; and labor, bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps surfeits, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot Agues.

A. If you boil it, it will lose both colour and virtue, and then who but the College would first cry out against this syrup, & take the space of twelve hours, then press them out, and with two pound of white Sugar, boil it into a syrup.

A. You cannot infuse all the Rose leaves at one time because there will hardly be water enough to wet them, you must then infuse them at divers times. A man had need have a head as deep as a coal pit the meaning in every Recipe, excepted there is no danger in it.

A. It prevails against dry Coughs of all kinds, hot and sharp growing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is all fashion for Nurses when they have given their young ones sleep, I would vain have that fashion lest therefore I forbear the dose, lest Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.
any Syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only.

A. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps Fluxes and corporations or growings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staves vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes, after, if for vomiting.

Syrup of Roses Solvent, Mesue.
Take of the infusions of Roses made with six pound, with an ounce of Ginger sliced thin, an ounce of Agric sliced thin, six pound of black hellebore roots, six pound of red rose flowers, and an ounce of Spikenard three drachms, old white Agric, and a pound and a half of sugar boil it into a syrup.

A. It loosens the belly, and gently brings out Choller and Flatus.

Syrup of Roses with Agric.
Take of choice Agric sliced thin, an ounce of Ginger sliced two drams, Sal. Gem, one drachm, Polypodium grossly bruised; two ounces; sprinkle them with white Wine, then infuse them two daies in such infusion of Damask Roses, as you were taught to make the former Receipt, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then preface it out, and with one pound of Sugar boil it into a syrup according to art.

A. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agric be lost in the boiling. A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyc.

A. This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of Choller, and gives ease in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of Choller, and gives ease in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of Choller, and gives ease

Syrup of the Juice of Violets.
Take of picked a violet flowers a pound, let it be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Rose-flowers may be infused in four pints of water, and those being taken out, infuse as many more in the same water, to do nine times,) six pound, with four pound of Sugar, and boil it into a syrup

A. The syrup rightly used purgeth melancholically, and relieveth madness. I wish the ignorant to let it alone.

Syrup of Violets.
Take of pick'd, or violet flowers a pound, a little of a Blue Violets, not white. Spring Water heasthore a pound and an half, or else a sufficient quantity, infuse the Violets, in the Water, and let it stand warm and close stopped twenty four hours, then press them very hard out, and to one pound of the expression add two pound of fine Sugar, only dissolve the Sugar, and so keep it good.

Syrup of Violets.
Make it up with just so much Juice of the flowers of Violets as will dissolve the Sugar into a syrup without boiling.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyc.

Syrup of Wormwood. Mesue.
Take of Roman Wormwood half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boil them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and with

Rhubarb tied up in a linen cloth, sixteen drachms; boy them into a syrup according to art.

A. You must not boil the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, then to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they lay only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousnesse, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger aks.

A. The syrup rightly used purgeth melancholy, and relieveth madness. I wish the ignorant to let it alone.

Syrup of Wormwood, Mesue.
Take of Wormwood, Mesue, half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each two pound and an half, infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boil them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and with

A. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agric be lost in the boiling.

Syrup of Wormwood, Mesue.
Take of Wormwood, Mesue, half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each two pound and an half, infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boil them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and with
with two pound of Sugar, boil it into a syrup according to art.

A. _Nefius_ is followed verbatim in this, and the receipt is appropriated to cold and flagmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and Liver, as also the inclusions of concoctio; a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow jaundice, breaks wind, purges humors by urine.

_Syrup of March-Mallows._

Take of March-Mallow _Roots_, two ounces, red _Cicers_ an ounce, the Roots of _Grafie_, _Sparagus_ and _Liquoris_, Railons of the Sunrooted, of each half an ounce; the Branches of March-Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, _Burnet_, Plantain, Maidenhair, both white and black, of each a handful of the s_{four} greater and four lesser cold seeds of each three draughts; boil them in fix pints of water, till only four remains, to which add four pounds of Sugar and boil it in a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Cholick, stone, or Gravell, in the Kidneys or Bladder.

A. I shall only give you a caution on two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boil it enough; for if you boil it never so little too little, it will quickly be sour.

A. 2. For the cholick, (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called _Colon_, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflict you use it both ways: I assure you this medicine will have those that are subject to such weaknesses, both money and pain.

_Syrup of Mugwort._

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Pennyroyal, Chamomel, Origanum, Baywym, _Arsmart_, Dwarf of Creet, Savin, Marjorana, Germander, St. John's Wort, Chamipetis; Featherfew with flowers, Centaury the leaf, Rue, Betony, Bugloss, of each one handful; the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parly, _Sparagus_, Brucus, Saxifrage, Alscampane, Cyperus, Madder, Orris, Peony of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpacebalum or Cubeb, Cottus or Zedoary, the Roots of Artabacca, and Pelitory of Spain, Caffia, Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce; Let these being bruised be infused for twenty four hours in twenty pints of water, afterwards boiled till half the water be consumed; when it is pretty cool, strain it and ad to the decoction, Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces, boil them into a syrup, perfum it with Cinnamon & Spicknard of each three draughts, tied up in a rag, and boilied a little in the syrup.

A. It helps the passions of the matrix, & retains it in its place, it dissolves the cold, nesse, wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time. I wonder the College should for Art-mart put in _Perfiscaria_ five Hydrometters, which though we call them both Art-mart, yet is there a vast difference between them, _Perfiscaria_ being very mild and gentle, which their Authors quote here to be used, and to doth _Roxani_ and the Augustan Physicians, Hydrometer on the other side, is hot and biting, it will make ones tongue smart if one do but break a leaf of it: they would be both a man should mistake so and give them but twelve pence in stead of an Angel.

_Syrup Augustani_: Or, _Syrup of Rhabd of the Augustan Physicians_.

Take of the best Rhabarb, of Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handfull, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the water of Betony, Succory, and Bugloss of each one pound and an half, infuse them all night, in the morning strain it, and boil it into a syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the syrup of Rofes solutive following.

A. It cleanness Choller and Melancholy very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Euphemin or to the Decoction of Senna.

_Syrup of Rofes solutive_, without _Hellebore_.

Take of all the Myrcbaldans of each two ounces, bruise them grossly, and sub them with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then infuse them in fifteen pound of infusion of Rofes for the space of 24. hours, then ad to them.
or bastard saffron; maiden-hair, fevers, it

The bowels, kills an ounce, senna an ounce each six polypodium, half strong may take two
Syrup recipe is more
licorice to wet all the
citrons, Indian
know how to
Take off
fumitory of each half a
of each half an ounce,
best sugar,
epithymum an ounce and
the third part be
the syrup cleanses
pound of
ten drachms,
you
much in use.

How sover if you
the rhubarb,
strong six ounces
Rhubarb.

fevers; this I believe,
But by my authors leave, I never accounted
of rhubarb, six drachms of spikenard, tied
it prevails against pestilential
purges by
have a good
terms.
The difference
in these

A. This Receipt (without a name) was
borrowed from Nicholas Florentinus; the
difference is only in the quantity of the Rhu-
barb, and Spike, besides the order inverted,
whole own approbation of it runs in these
terms.

A. It clenches the body of venemous hu-
mors, as Boyles, Carbuncles, and the like;
it prevails against pestilential Feavers, it
strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue,
purgeth by stool and Urine, it makes a man
have a good stomach to his meat, and pro-
yokes sleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never ac-
counted purges to be proper physic in pe-
tstitial Feavers; this I believe, the syrup
clenches the Liver well, and is exceeding
good for such as are troubled with Hypo-
condrick Melancholly. The strong may
take two ounces at a time, the weak one; or
you may mix an ounce of it with the de-
coction of Senna.

Syrups Diuretici. Andernarius.

Take of Endive and Succory of each an
handful, Maiden-hair both white black,
Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory of
each half a handful, winter Cherries, Dodder
of each three drachms; the Roots of Smal-
lage, Fennel, Sparagus of each half an ounce,
Polypodium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris
Syrups.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces, Liquorice, Senna, Adder's-tongue, Wormwood, Rutec, or any small drachms; Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof the roots of Cardus Matricaria, Sambucus, or any other, or instead of the Roots of Aven, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Ams fees, white Fennel seeds, Agrimony, or Maidenhair, of each five drachms; Rhubarb, Matlich, of each three drachms; Spicknall, Indian Leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms; boil them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed, then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juice of Smallage and Emile, of each half a pound; boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a College of Physitians; that they should set Bedeguar, or instead thereof Cardus Matricaria. It is well known that the Bedeguar used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for Bedeguar is a kind of wild Rose, but the Bedeguar of the Arabians was Cardus Matricaria, and they knew well enough when this was an Arabian: truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten fruillings for a vifrit, or instead of that an angel; there being in deed & in truth as much difference between Bedeguar and Cardus Matricaria, as between eight-pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver, coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsy and evil state of the body, it extermates grossest humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a preservator for Hypochondriack melancholy. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Syrup of Liquorice, Melus. Take of green Liquorice scraped and bruised two ounces, the Maidenhair, an ounce, dried Hyssop half an ounce; infuse them together for the space of twenty four hours in four pints of warm rain water, then boil it till half the water be consumed, strain the decoction and clarify it; and with eight ounces of Honey, and sixteen ounces of Sugar, boil it to a syrup, adding toward the latter end of the Decoction, six ounces of red Rose water.

A. It cleanseth the breast and Lungs, and helps continual Coughs and Pleurisies. You may take it with a Liquorice stick or add an ounce of it or more to the pectorial Decoction.

Syrup of Hyssop, Melus. Take of spring water eight pints, in which boil half an ounce of French-Bay, the space of half an hour, then put in the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Liquorice, of each tenth drachms, let these be boil'd very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebecthin of each sixty, Raisins of the Sun stoned, an ounce & an half, dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the seeds of Mallows, Quinces, & Gum Traganth, tied up in a linen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hyssop, meanly dried ten drachms, Maiden-hair five drachms, boil it to three pints, and having clarified the Decoction, with two pound and an half of Sugar boil it into a Syrup.

B. It mightly strengthens the breast and Lungs, causeth long wind, clear voice, is a good remedy against Coughs, Uple the former.

Syrup of Jujubes, Melus. Take of Jujubes sixty, Violets and Mallows seeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquorice, and French-Bay of each ounce; the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth tied up in a rag, of each three drachms; boil them in fix pints of rain or spring Water till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is a very cooling syrup, very available in Coughs, hoarseness, and pleurisies, ulcers of the Lungs, and Bladders, as also in all inflammations whatever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please to take it with a Liquorice stick.

Syrup of Chamepitis or Iva, Arborvitae. Take of Chamepitis two handfuls; Sage, Rofemary, Danel, Origanum, Calaminth, wild Mints, Penyroyal, Hyssop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time, each a handful; the roots of Anemom, Arisfolochia or Birth-wort both long and round, Bryony, Dictamn, Gentian, Fens-Fennel, Valerian, of each ounce, and an half; the roots of Smallage, Spiritus, Fennel, Parly, Bruleus of each one ounce, Stoechas, the seeds of Annis, Bethopsweed, Catramay, Fennel, Lovage, R a Hartwort.
A. The Author is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, sufficient quantity of water, nor how much it must be boiled to, here wants both the terminus a quo, and the terminus ad quem, as also the quantity of the Aromatics, so that if it had not been signified by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of nonsense; I would modestly desire the Colledge to look back to their Epistle wherein they shall find they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judge) to appoint a certain measure or weight in all Compositions, which ought not to be added or taken from, and their reason is very commendable, viz., that the same medicines in all shops, might have the fame operation as being the same Composition ad unguem, that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe: but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for I know not the meaning of the sentence, and can give reasons for it too:

A. The Agrick, Senna, Seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epiphitum, be grossly bruised and cut, and so infused in the juice for the space of twenty four hours, then let them boil over a gentle fire till the scum rise, then strain them through a Hydropipes in his sleeve, to the Decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boil them according to art (stirring them all the while), to the confidence of a syrump, whilst it boils, let some Saffron be mixed with it, then let the Rhubarb be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the syrump.

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge addult Choller and Melancholy, and to retiff madnecesse, I know no better purger for such as are almoft, or altogether diatfed by melancholy, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of Decoction of Epiphtum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrop of Bawm. Fernel.

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfowl, Betony, 2 Doronoms of each halfe ounce, the leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Buglofe, and Rosemary of each an handful; the feeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fernel, Cardus Benedictus, Basil, of each three drachms: boy the four pints of water till two be consumed, strain out the decoction, and add to it three pounds of white Sugar, juice of Bawm and Rose water of each half a pound, boy them into a syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow Sanders of each halfe ounce.

A. Always trye perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the syrup by a string when it boils, and hang them by a string in the vessel (be it Pot or Glass) that you may keep the syrup in being byyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart, breath, and stomach; it re-enforces melancholy, revives the spirits, is a great help to all sorts of diseases, given with good success to Feavers, it ton-ques (for it strengtheneth the memory, and relieves whatsoever languishing nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time).

Syrup of Mints, the greater. Mulf.

Take of the juice of Quinces between sweet and sour, of the juice of Pomgrantes between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half; and when you have mixed both these juges together, infu-
ed Minds a pound and an half; red Roses dried two ounces; boy it till it be half con-

fumed, then strain it, and mix with four pound of Sugar boil it into a syrup: After it is boil-
ed and cool, perfume it with a drachm of "Gallia Moschata beaten and tied up in fine linen, and hung by a thread into the vessel you keep your syrup in.

A. The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, (staves vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against four or often five belchings as any is in the Dispensatory: Take a spoonful of it after meat.


Take of Mistle-berry two ounces and an half. Sanders both white and red, Stomach, Balsamites, Barberries, red Roses of each an ounce and an half, Medlars half a pound: bruise all these, and having bruised them, boil them in eight pints of wa-
ter till half be conformed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juice of Quinces, and four Pomgranates of each fix ounces, Sugar three pound, boil it into a syrup according to art.

A. The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps such as spirt blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the re-
tentive faculty, and stops the immediate flux of the Terms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.

Syrup of Apples. Fernelius.

Take of the juice of our Apples commonly called Permaines, or Pippins four pound, the juice of both sorts of Bugloffe, Rose water, the juice of Violet leaves, of each a pound, boil them together and clar-


ify them, then with fix pound of Sugar, boy them into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are over pre-
selled with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds, it breeds

good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such are troubled with palpitations of the heart, it quenches thirst admirable in Feavers, & staves Hiccoughs, You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need,

Syrup of Radishes. Fernelius.

Take of the juice of Borage and Bugloffe of each a pound and an half, Senna two ounces, An-
sis seeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram: Infuse the Senna twenty four hours in the Juices, then let it boil a warm two, then Brian it, and with two pound of Sugar boil it into a syrup; let the Saffron being tied up in a rag, be crufhed in the boiling.

A. Mesue appoints Senna Cod's, viz. the husk that holds the seeds; and the College altered that, and added the Annis seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in doing they did well.

A. The syrup is a pretty cooling purge; and tends to rectifie the diffumers of the blood, it purges Choler and melancholy, and therefore must need be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, & for that I commend both the Re-
cept, and Mesue the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is image & strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in licks.

Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius.

Take of white Horehound freth, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fernel, of each half an ounce, white Maiden-hair, Origa-
nun, Hysope, Calaminth, Time, Stabious, Savory, Cole-stool, of each six drams; the

seeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drachms; Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces; far Figs ten; boil these altogether in *Hydromel eight pints, till half be con-

formed, then when you have strained it, boil it into a syrup with Honey and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

A. It is appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and is a fine clyster, to purge them from thick and putrid flegm, it helps Phthisicks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrup of Rhadishes. Fernelius.

Take of Rhadish roots both Garden and Wild, of each an ounce; the roots of white Saxifrage, Brufes, Lovage, Eringo, Refh-

harrow, Parly, Fernel, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Betony, Burnet, Pe-

nyroyal, the tender tops of Netciles, Water-
creches, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a

handful, Winter-Cherries, Tuubes of each twenty, the seeds of Basil, Burs, Parly of Macedonia, Seli, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwell, the bark of the roots of the Bay-
tree of each two drams; Raisons of the Sun stoned, Liquoris, of each fix drachms; boil them according to art, in twelve pints of water till eight remain, in which being strained disolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, and boil them into a clear syrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

A. This syrup is appropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully cleny

S
fech, it breedeth & bringeth forth the Stone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all suppression and stopping of Urine, as Discia, Scabiosa, &c. You may take an ounce at a time when occasion serveth.

Syrups of the five opening Roots. Melue.

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsley, Brotulus, and Spargus, of each two ounces; boil them in five pints of spring water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with three pounds of Sugar, boil it into a syrup, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vinegar, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It cleanseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provoketh Urine, cleansing the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty Stomach is a good dose.

A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious Compound.

Take of the roots of Alicepunane, and Polypodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in white Wine; Rations of the Sun stoned an ounce, Sebelotens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, Savory, Calamum, of each a handfull and an half, Liquors half an ounce, one whole leaf of the bif Tobacco, the seeds of Nettle and Corin of each three drachms; boil them in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water, to eight ounces, to which being strained, add of the juice of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boil it into a syrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of ° oyl of Sulphur.

A. It is a cleansing syrup, appropriated to the breath and Lungs, when you perceive them oppressed by flegm crudities or stoppages, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken allow with such success as they are lichy or scabby, but also with the virtues of it which are not a few.

Syrup of Harrstongue. Fernelius.

Take of Polypodium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Buglofe, bark of Capper roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Harrstongue three handfulls, Hops Dodder, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfulls; boil them in nine pints of Water, till there remains but five, strain it, clarify it, and with four pount of white Sugar boil it into a syrup.

A. It helps stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and is profitable against perticke evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the diseales which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-grown; A spoonful in the morning is a precious remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen which is known by pain and hardines in their left side may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole book.

Syrup of Stocheas. Melue.

Take of the flowers of Stocheas four ounces, Time, Calaminth, Oiganum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Betony, Rosemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, of each three drachms; boil them in ten pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, & boil the decoction into a syrup with Honey and Sugar of each two pounds, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Calamus aromatis of each two drachmes tied up in a thin rag and hung into the syrup.

A. This Recipe looks like Melue, because the Simples are composted with such a harmony. I confess I have found in his Works one or two syrups of this name, but not this same Composition, yet am I willing to think it is, not so much because the Colledge hath it, as because I can judge of the True by the Fruit.

A. Surely, truly, was this Receipt penned against cold infirmities of the brain? Spinallis Medulla, and their Handmaids, or rather officers the Nerves, helps both fence and motion annoyed by cold or melancholy. I am curst for being so large, therefore in general, you (if you try it) shall find it an admirable remedy against palpitations, or tremblings of the Limbs, Convulsions, Cramps, Falling-sicknife, and all other infirmities of the brain arising from cold, moisture, or melancholy; and the Composition is husbanded with such discretion, and moderation, that without all question, it was distill'd from the brain of Aloes. An ounce may be taken in the morning.

Syrup of Confly. Fernel.

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater & lesser * Confly of each three handfulls; red Roses, Betony, Plantane, Burnet, Knose-grasse, Scabious, Cocksfoot, of each two handfulls; let the juice be pressed from them all, being fresh and green, and well beaten, boil it away to three pounds, summing it well; and with two pounds and an half of sugar, boil it into a syrup.

A. This syrups is excellent for all inward woungs and bruises, excoriations vomitings, spittings, or pippings of blood; it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the termes in women; you cannot err in taking of it.
A Cordial Syrup or Julep.
Norimberg.
Take of Rhenish wine a quart, Rosewater two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three ounces and an half; boil it to the consistence of a Julep: which perfume with three grains of Ambergris, and one grain of Musk.

He that has read thus far in this Book, and does not know he must first boil the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he put in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion has not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine.

If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped, it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of Wine, indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the * Malle of him that takes it.

That latitude may be given safely in all Compositions.

Cordials made with Honey and Vinegar.

Diocaryon, Or Dianucon Galen.
Take of the Juice of two green Walnuts, two pound, clarify it, and with a pound of Honey boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is an excellent preservative in pestilential Thymes, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are out of your bed.

Diocodium, Galen.
Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or spiring Water three pints, infuse them twenty four hours, then boil them till the virtue be out of the heads, then strain it and with two pound of Honey boil it into the consistence of a Syrup, some add to it, Sapa two pound, Juice of Liquorice two ounces.

A. It works the same effects with the former Syrups of Poppie.

Diommon, NIcholaus.
Take of the Juice of Blackberries, and Blackberries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boil them with two pound of Honey, over a gentle fire into a Syrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

Honey of Rosemary flowers. Mefue.
Take of Rosemary flowers one pound, clarified Honey three pounds, put them together in a Glass that hath not a very wide mouth, let them in the sun to digest, and being digested keep it for your use.

A. It hath the same virtues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

Honey of Mercury.
Take of the Juice of Herb Mercury three pounds, with two pound of Honey boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is used as an Emollient in Chysters, like the Honey of Rosemary flowers.

Honey of Roses Common.
Mesue.
Take of picked Red Rose buds two pounds, Honey six pounds, digest them in the Sun, like the Honey of Rosemary flowers.

Honey of Roses. Nicholaus.
Take of the best Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juice of fresh red Roses one pound, put them in a pan over the fire, and when they begin to boil, ad four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off, let it boil till the juice be confounded; continually stirring it, and so keep it for your use, being strained.

A. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

Honey of Roses Solutive.
Take of the infusion of Damask Roses, (as you have formerly been shewd to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boil it into the consistence of a Syrup.

A. It is used as a laxative in Chysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to cleanse wounds. In the same manner may be prepared Honey of Red Roses.

Honey of Violets is made in the same manner.
Oxymel Simple. Melfie.

Take of the best clarified Honey three pound, pure Water, and of the best Vineger of each two pound, boil them into the consistence of a syrup.

A. Your best way is to boil the Water and Honey first into a syrup, and add the Vineger afterwards, and then boil it again into a syrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegeto any syrup, the souer will it be; so may you please your self and not offend the Colledge, for they give you latitude enough.

A. It cuss flagem, and is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oxymel Compound. Melfie.

Take of the 6 bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage Parly, Brufcus, Sparagus, of each two ounces. The seeds of Smallage Parly, Fennel, Annis, of each one ounce, and with six pound of Water, one pound and an half of Vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a syrup.

A. First, having bruised the roots and seeds, boil them in the Water till half be consumed, then strain it and add the Honey, and when it is almost boiled enough, add the Vineger.

A. It cures thick and grosse humors, and cleanceth the body of them; it opens the stoppings both of the Liver and spleen, it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine and sweat.

Hellebored Oxymel the Greater Medici.

Take of Rue, true * Time, Dittany of Creest, Hytop. Penroyal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spincnadr, Celick, without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handfull, Mountain ** Nep two pugils, the roots of Annis, Fennel, Bufil, Roman Netles, Dill, of each two drachms; the roots of Angelica, Matthi Mellonows, Acon, Squils prepared, Aritillocha, or Bithwoth, long, round and climbing, Turbin, our Oriis, Coffus smelting, the Violet, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Lemon Pils of each an ounce; of the frings of the roots of black Hellebore, A spurge, of each two drachms, the barks of the roots of white Hellebore, half an ounce; Agrick two drachms, which you must put in towards the latter end of the decoction: let all of them being dried and bruised, be infused in eight pints of Posca, viz. equal parts of Water and Vineger, we call it Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a Glass or earthen vesse, then boil it either in a earthen or stone vesse, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and add to it Honey Ropes, in which two ounces of Citron pils have been infused, a pound and half, then boil it till the Pofa be consumed, and in it come to the body of a syru, the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Gallang, and Mace, of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a Glass et pot for your use.

A. It is such a meele of allgetherness that a man scarce knows what to do with, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equal balance would outweigh the benefit.

Oxymel Julivianizans.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Oris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parly, Brufcus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Hars-tongue, Shoernand, Tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, o first infuse them, and boil them, in three pints of posca the sharp Pofa to a pint and an half, which boil into the body of a syrup, with Honey and course * Sugar of each half a pound. Pofa is made of Water and Vineger, and is either more or lefe sharp according to the intention of the Physician.

A. This medicine is very opening, very good against Hypocondriack melancholy, and as of a medicine as can be for that disafe in children called the rickets. Children are as humorsom as men (and they are humorsom enough Experience the beft of all Doctours teachth) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue, others cannot abide sweet things, to their natures this syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.


Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squys two pound, boil them into a syrup according to art.

A. They say they borrowed this Receipt from Nicholaus, but of what Nicholaus I know not, he told me Receipt is word for word in Melfie whole commendations of it is this, Trecus and divides humors that are tough and vitius, and therefore helps the stomach.
Hemach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps fowr belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

A. View the Vineger of Squils, and then your reason will tell you, this is as wholesome, and somewhat more toothsome. Democritus his Vineger of Squils, Mesue.

Take of Origanum, dried Hysop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms, Stoechas, of each five drachms, boil them in three pints of water till two of them be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Honey, half a pound of Honey of Raisons, Juyce of Briony five ounces, Vineger of Squils, a pound and an half, boil it into a syrurop, always skimming it.

A. Mesue affirthis is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, head heach, vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are; it helps the Lungs, obstructed by humors, and is good for women not well cleansed after labor, it opens the passages of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

Honey of Anacardias, Azarav.
Take of Anacardia or Beans of Mallacca, b freth, bruise them, and boil them in water till a kind of reddish substance like Honey swim at top, take off that, and keep it for your use.

A. See the Fruit. Honey of Emblricks, August.
Take fifty Emblricks, Mirobalans, bruise them and boil them in three pints of water till two be consumed, strain it, and with the like weight of Honey boil it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine gentle purger both of phlegm and melancholy, it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, stays vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.
ROB OR SAPA

A. ROB is something an uncouth word, and happily for sambo, I will explain the words.

1. Rob or Sapa, is the juices of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or of the fire, that is capable of being kept safe from putrefaction.

2. Its use was first invented for diffe-cases in the mouth, (however or for what-soever it is used now, it matters not.)

3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker then new Honey.

4. It may be kept about a year, little more or lefle.

Simple Rob or Sapa.

Take twelve pints of new white Wine, boil it over a gentle fire till but four remain, or else till it be of the thickness of honey; keep it either in a Glass or in an earthen pot glazed.

A. Whenever you read the word Rob or Sapa throughout the Dispenitary, simply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob of Barberries.

Take of the juice of Barberries well strained, eight pound, boil it with a gentle fire to the consistence of honey, and so lay it up in a Glass or an earthen vessel. You may also prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar to every pound of juice, and so boiling it to the thickness of Honey.

Rob of Cornels.

Take of the juice of Cornels two pound Sugar a pound and an half, boil it to the consistence of Honey.

A. Of these Cornel trees, are two sorts, male & female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Country they call it Carter-wood, & we in Suffex Dog-wood.

I suppose because the berries will make Gods mad as some hold; also it is very un-wholesome wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, bloody Fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

Rob of Quinces.

Take six pound of the juices of Quinces clarified, boil it till two parts be consumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boil it to the thickness of Honey; or you may prepare it without Sugar.

A. Its effects are the same with the former, only I suppose it to be more cordial, and not to cool, but more strengthening to the stomach.

Rob of the juice of four Plums is made in the same manner as Rob of Quinces.

Rob of English Currants.

It is prepared as Rob of Barberries.

Rob of English Quinces.

Juice of Sloes which are used for Acacia.

Take of the juice of Sloes, clarify it, with the gentle heat of a Bath, adduce it to its just thickness.

A. It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juices of Wormwood, * Maudlin, * Emu, Fumitory, and other Herbs, are made of the herbs when they are tender, not too rank, beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boiled to their due height.

A. The virtue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of ways, to please diversity of palates.

Juice of Liquorice.

Take of the roots of green Liquorice, well scraped and well bruited, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over-top them the breadth of two or three fingers, for three days, then boil them a little, and strain them, then boil the Decotion to a due thickness, and make it into what form you please.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a Stren-thenor of the Lungs.

O Mentha of Quinces, Melur.

Take of the juice of Quinces clarified, twelve pound; boil it till half be consumed, then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boil it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third part be consumed, then let it cool, then strain it, & with three pound of Sugar, boil it to its due thickness.

A. It is something better for cold Stomachs than Rob of Quinces, and lets binding, all the effects are the same.
A. Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of foreign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the Convulsions and Falling sickness, and indeed the Simplest testifie no lese.

**Lohoch of Pine-nuts.** Mesue.

Take of Pine-nuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hasel-Nut-kernels, roasted Gum Traganth, and Arabick, powder of Liquoris, and Juice of Liquoris, white Starch, Maiden-hair, Oris roots of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drams; Bitter Almonds three drams, Honey of Raifons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Buttar of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient: let the things which are to be dissolved be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Maiden-hair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a Lohoch.

A. The powder of Liquoris is only added by the College, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

A. The medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as are Asthmatic, for it cuistous, and provokes sleep.

**Lohoch of Fox-Beans.** Mesue.

Take of Fox Beans prepared, juice of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Amnis feeds, sweet Fennel feeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Colts-foot water fifteen ounces; the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine powder, let them be made into a Lohoch, with the sugar.

A. Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of Colts-foot water, and reason it self will tell you Honey is inoxt cleasing.

A. It clenfeth and uneth llicers in the Lungues and Breast, and is a present remedy in Phisicks.

**Lohoch sanuss & expertum.** Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hylop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Junubes, Sebeffens, of each thirty, Raifons of the Sun floned, dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Linteed, Poenugrak feed of each five drachms, Maiden-hair a handful, by the College, and I take them to be appoint for Figs.

Annis.
Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Orris roots, Calaminth of each half an ounce, boil them according to art in four pints of clear water, till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pounds of white Sugar boil the decoction to a syrup. Afterwards sprinkle in the following things being cut and beaten small, a Pine nuts five drams, sweet Almonds, Liquorice, Gum Traganth, and Arabic, white Starch of each three drams, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about diligently & swiftly till it looks white.

*Those we in Sussex call Flour-de-luce.*

A. Only Mesue appoints one dram of Linseed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A. It succors the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and *trochea arteria oppressed by cold, it restores the voice lost by reason of cold, and attenuate thick and gross humors in the breast and lungs.*

Felegma of Squills. Mesue.

Take of the juice of Squills and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pounds, boil them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. How the name of Mesue came to be obtruded upon this Receipt I know not, this I am confident of, Galen was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Collège would have given the name of Ecleges but Lohoch, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for the Vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English that the vulgar might not understand THAT in the Book though nothing else.

A. For the virtues of it, see Vinegar of Squills, and Oxime of Squills, only this is more mild and not so hard to the Throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for Asthmas, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and eases pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of Galen, Alwayes take this for a general Aphorism in phyficke, Sour things are offensive to the wind-pipe.

PRESERVES.

Here are candied or preserved with Sugar diligently clarified according to art. The stalks of Angelica, Artichokes, Lettuce. The *barks of Oranges, Cinnamon, Citrons, Guajacum, Lemmons.* The flowers of Oranges, Borage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Roses. The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Carrots, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches, Apples, Medlars, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Halle- nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fiftick-nuts, Olives, Peper in the branch from India, Plums, Garden and wild, Peares, Grapes. The pulp of Caffia, Citrons, Gourds, Quinces. The roots of Acorns, Calamus, Aromatics, Galanga, Angelica, Borage, Buglows, Saffory, Sampier, Alicampane, Firlingo, Burnet, Satyrion, Artichoks, Skirrets, Comfrey the greater, Ginger, Zedoary, Others, both young Branches, and Seeds are preferred besides these.

The way or manner of candying or preserving, is this:

*Such as are bitter in taste, or hard in substance, let them be steeped awhile in clear Lye, made of wood-ashes, afterwards in warm Spring Water till their bitterness be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boil them in Water and Sugar to a syrup, and keep them in the syrup, either in a glass or a stone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Amber-grease, if you please. Those that are soft and not bitter, need no Lye to be infused in, but only boil them gently that they may drink in the Sugar, and preserve them in the like manner.*

A. I am of opinion that this Art of preserving, was first invented for Delicacy sake; yet it is of great moment in physick for hereby such Simples as before were loathed by the stomach, are made delicious and pleasing, also many Simples are better kept by this way.

A. For the virtues of them: see the Simples.

CONSERVES.
CONSERVES

AND SUGARS OF HERBS,

LEAVES, FLOWERS

AND FRUITS.

Conserves of wormwood, sortrel, wood-torel, maiden-hair, oranges, betony, borrage, bugloss, cardus benedictus, centaury, ceterach, germander, clove-gill-flowers, succory, scurvy-grass, comfrey the greater, cynosbatus, cataria, elicampane, eyebright, fumitory, brooms not quite open, pomegranates, white lilies, lilies of the valley, mallows, water lilies, peaches, primroses, self-heal, roses, red and damask, rosemary-flowers, sage, elder, scabious, stoechas, line-tree, coltsfoot, violets, goats rue, hedg-hyloep, common hyloep, marjoram, bawm, mints, rue, savory, scoridum comfrey.

I suppose they mean the flowers.

Some hold it to be white. Thoro, of which judgement are Trazus and Dade-mas: Others hold it to be sweet briar.

I know not what they mean by it, unless they mean bawm.

A. Thus have I given you the colleges conserves, (or rather their confusion) in English, wherein they have made such a chaos, of herbs and flowers, that to unweave it, would unweave the rete mirabile of my brain, the truth is I want time, only take notice of the catalogue of simples, and there you may see whether the herb or flower be most in use, as also what the use of it is. A word is enough to a wise man: I proceed.

Let the leaves and flowers be beaten very small, and to every pound of them, add three pounds of white sugar, and beat them well together into a conserve.

Fix pounds of this same pulp thus strained, which put in an earthen pan well glazed, (because if you do it in brass, it will retain an ill favoured smell of the metal) boyl away the watry moisture of them, with a gentle fire, stirring it about continually with a stick, left the juice burn, then mix it with ten pounds of white sugar according to art, boylino into its due consistence.

A. (Prunella) indeed and in truth is self-heal, not sloes, as I am confident they intended it here, because they intended it so before, therefore when I translated it self-heal, I set the word Prunella in the margin. Is it possible so many grave heads should so grossly mistake an herb for the fruit of a tree, Prunella for Prunellus? The printer hath vindicated himself from so foul an error, in the latter end of their dispensatory: it remains in the college to do the like, it being a thing if not very prosperous, I am sure extremely dangerous, to prescribe one thing for another in physic, if they can but produce an author; an author though from Utopia, wherever Prunella was taken for a sloe-tree, I shall be content to bear the blame myself.

A. The virtues of all conserves are the same with the herbs, flowers, or fruits whereof they are made, and they are thus mixed with sugar. 1. To preserve them the longer. 2. That they may be more pleasing to the palate.

Lozenges of poppies, called Diacodium Solidum, or Tabulatum.

Take twenty white poppy heads of a mean bigness, neither too green nor too ripe, spring water three pints, infuse them four and twenty hours, then boyl them till the virtue is out of the heads, then strain them.
them out, and with a sufficient quantity of sugar, boil the liquor to that hardness, that you may make Lozenges of it.

A. This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan physicians, though the College (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it, the virtue are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. to provoke sleep and help thin rheums in the Head, Coughs and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in one's pocket.

Manus Christi Simple and Pearled.

Take of the best sugar a pound, Damask-Rose-Water half a pint, boil them together according to art, to that thickness that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the Decoction, you add half an ounce of Pearls prepared in powder, together with eight or ten leaves of Gold, it will be Manus Christi with Pearls.

A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning fevers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same virtues Pearls have.

Manus Christi against Worms,

Take of Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick, Trochilacium, Corallina, burnt Hartsborn, Dimony of Crete, Worm-feed, Sorrel-feed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar a pound; dissolve the Sugar in four ounces of worm wood Water, & one ounce of Wormwood-Wine, and one Spoonful of Cinnamon Water & then with the forenamed powders make it into Lozenges.

A. The titleshows you the virtues of it; for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

Censures.

Confection of Frankincense.

Norimberg.

Take of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankincense of each three drachms, Liquoris, Matrich of each two drams, Cubeb, Hartsborn prepared, of each one drachm, Conserve of red Roses an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

A. I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor virtues of this Receipt.

Sugar of Roses.

Take of red Rose flowers not fully open an ounce, cut off the white from them, and then dry them in the Shadow, afterwards beat them in a stone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the best Sugar dissolved in red Rose-water, boil it according to art, till the water be consumed, then put the mass out upon a Marble stone, and make it into what form you please. There be former that whilst it is boiling, add to it four ounces of Conserve of red Roses, diligently mixing them together by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the pleasanter taste.

A. I am verily persuaded that the College appoint this to be beaten in a stone mortar, for fear a brass mortar should take away the colour of the Roses, which is but the Embroin of an ignourant brain; it is the boiling of it takes away the colour and nothing else: if you do but boil the Rose-water and Sugar to a sufficient height before you put in the Roses in powder, the Sugar will be of colour good enough, never fear it, without the addition of Conserve to it.

A. As for the virtues of this, it strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions, restores such as are in consumptions, restores lost strength, stays fluxes, ease pains in the head, ears, and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him, and cownow and then a bit.

After the same manner is made of Sugar of Violets, Bugloffe, Maiden-hairs, Succory, Orris, Florentine, Elhampane roots, Comfrey and other things,
A. Give me leave to premise three or four things before I come to the matter.

A. 1. Powders are called by the Arabians, Saufac and Alkool. 'Tis strange the College intended not these two strange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them believe wonders.

A. 2. I know not well what English name to give the word [Species] only thus, the Ancients used the word for such powders as were ready prepared for an Electuary, but yet not mixed with any liquid substance; but they called those Powders which were always kept dry for use any Appoints the sugar to help to take the pains themselves to make these Powders, that they might (I say) have the strength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

A. 3. I would desire such as intend to take the pains themselves to make these Powders, that they would make great haste in beating them, lest the strength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

Aromaticum Caryophylatinum. 

Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the lesser, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diurhodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Long Pepper, Cardamonions, of each a drachm; red Roses four drachms; Gallia, Mokkara, Liquorish, of each two drams, Indian Leaf, Cubeb of each two scruples, Ambre Grecia of a drachm, Musk half a scruple, white Sugar as much as is sufficient, make a powder of them all being diligently beaten, and with as much syrup of Citrons as is sufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It would make a Horie break his halter to hear some of their Receipts: a boy of seven years old deserves to be whipt if he should transcribe a Receipt so curiously as the College hath done this. I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this sufficient quantity of Sugar is, or of what use any at all is among the Powder; the truth is Me axe appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electuary, and they go place it amongst the powder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

A. Again, seeing they vapor that they have taken so much pains in compiling this Book, (the greatest part of which was in print above a hundred years before they were born) they might (I say) have taken the pains to have explained Me axe's meaning, viz., what syrup must be used: whether syrup of the juice of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I shall let that pass as a matter either of ignorance or carelessness in them, out of question it is syrup of Citron pills that Me axe here intended.

A. This Powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expels colic pain, and cleanses the stomach of putrefied humors.

Aromaticum Relatum. Gabriel.

Take of red Roses fifteen drachms, Liquorish seven drachms; Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Traganhot each two drams and two scruples; Nutmegs, Cardamons the greater, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard, Amber Grecia of each two scruples; Musk one scruple: beat them all into powder according to art, and keep the powder for your use, in a glass or Stone pot glazed.

By reason of all this, if the Spicknard you may prepare the powder without it, and to make you any other Cordial Powder in which Spicknard is.

A. It strengthens the Brain, Heart, and stomach, and all such internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are put out by reason of the violence of the disease, and refutes such as are in a Consummation.

The lesser Cordial Powder. Fernelius.

Take of Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine powder; if you mean to keep it, you may increase the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Powder. Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormenti, Ditany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Cardamum Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one drachm, of the three sorts of Sanders, Bens white and red, and take the roots of Avens and Tormenti in Yellow. U 2
POUDERS.

2. A kind of resins.
   o viz. Borago and bugloss.
   c Dried or roasted by the fire.

A. Their heads Roman 2. Donicum, Cinnamon, Cardamom, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts 4. Bugloss, red Roses, and water-Lilies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodum, Bone of a Stags heart, red Corall, Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, Raw-Silk, terebraed, Bole Armennick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram; Campshire, Ambergris, Musk of each six grains, beat them into powder according to art; and with eight times their weight of white Sugar, dissolved in Rofe Water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

A. Both this and the former pouder are appropriated to the heart, (as the title shew) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are cordial pouders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose for the cost of them than any ill effects they would work, they are to high for a poor mans purfe, the Rich may mix them with any cordial sucept or Electuary, which they find appropriated to the same use they are.

A. A Ponder for such as are husbund by a Fall. The Augustan Physicians.

Take of Terra sigillae a Sangnum Dracontis, Mummy, of each two drachms, Sperma Ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram; beat them into powder according to art.

A. You must beat the rest into powder and then add the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti & the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the mortar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, you make a gallant medicine for the infirmitie specified in the title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadell, and sweating after it.

A. This Receipt is questioneffe a great cordial, a greater strengthenner, both of the heart and brain.

Diccalamithes Simples. Galen.

Take of Calaminth of the mountains, Penroyal, Origamum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly, Seltum, of each two drachms; the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce; beat them into powder according to art. Allo you may make it into an Electuary, with two pounds and an halfe of white Sugar, dissolved in Rose or Violet Water.

A. It heats and comfortes cold bodies, cuts thick and groffe flegm, provokes Urine and the terms in women. I confesse this differs something from Galen, but it is better at least partly for our bodies in my opinion than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the powder or a dram of the Electuary at a time. There is nothing furer than that all their pouders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors whence they had them.

Species Electuarius Diccalaminthes Compositus. Fernel.

Take of powder of the Electuary called Diccalaminthes simplex, half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjoram, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each one drachm. Cyppens roots, the roots of Maddir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each two scruples; all these being finely beaten and mixed together, may be made into an Electuary, with twelve times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in distillled water of Featherfew.

A. This seems to be more appropriated to the foeminine gender than the former, viz. to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the birth & after-birth, to purge them after labor, yet is it dangerous for women with child.

Dianium. Melius.

Take of Annis seeds two ounces and an halfe, Liquoris, Mafich, of each one ounce, the seeds of Caraway and Fernel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drachms: the 3. sorts of* Pepper, Cassia Lignea, Lignea, Calaminth, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachms; Cardamom, of each one ounce and half; white Sugar five ounces, and with clarified Honey you may make it into an Electuary.

A. This Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the stomack, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flux, Wind, continuall coughs, & other lachrimeous comings out of cold...
You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time.

Species Eleutherii Diacymini. Nicholaus.

Take of Cummin seeds, infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one scruple, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calaminth of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger black Pepper, of each two drachms and five grains; the seeds of Lovage and Ammi, of each one dram and eighteen grains; long Pepper one dram; Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in pouder for your use.

A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is a admirable remedy, in wind in the guts, & helps quartan agues. The pouder is to be made into half a dram at a time, and too much if the patient be feverish; you may take it in White Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composet Poudre.

Species Eleutherii Diagallangle. Mefue.

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloe, of each six drachms; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Loveage, of each two drams; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus of each dram and an half; Calaminth, and Mintis dried, Cardamomes the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Carraway, of each one dram; beat them into Pouder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white sugar dissolved in Malaga wine, twice times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is too much by half, if not by three parts: Hence I mese appoints only a sufficient quantity, & quotes it only as an Electuary, which he faith prevails against wind, four belchings, and indigestion, grete humors and cold affections of the stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Pouder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

Species Eleutherii de Gemmis frigidis.

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses a dram and an half; Jacinth, Saphire, Emeral, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borage and Buglofe, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both

fors of Been (for want of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen; make of them all a Pouder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Eleutherii de Gemmis Calidis. Mefue.

Take of Treches, Diarthodon, Wood of Aloe, of each five drachms, white Pearl, Zedoary, Dronichus, Curon pills, Mace, the seeds of Basil, Amber-geese, of each two drachms; red Coral, white Amber, Ivory, of each five scruples; Sapphire, Jacinth, Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, Zuwumbe, of each one dram and an half; Been, of both sorts, (or instead of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil,) Cloves, Ginger, Long-pepper, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater, of each one dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples; Musk half a dram; make them all into a Pouder, and keep them close stopped from the air.

A. The truth is, both these pouders, are of two heavy a prius for a vulgar mans purce. They help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain, and Liver, vain fears, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings, they help digestion, and take away faulneffe, and because the latter seemes to be something hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldness; if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter; if feverish, the cooler. You may take half a dram at a time in any cordial water.

Species Eleutherii Diarios Simplicis. Nicholai.

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, sugar Candy, and Dietragacanthum frigudinum of each two drachms; beat them into poudre.

A. I do not mean the Dietragacanthum frigudinum, for that is in poudre before. It comforts the breath, is good in colds, coughs and hoarsenesse. You may mix it with any pectoral syrops which are appropriated to the same diseases, and fortit with a Liquors fixe.

Species Dialacae. Mefue.

Take of Gum Lacc prepared, Rhubarb Schoenanthus, of each three drams; Spicknard, Maltich, juice of Roman Wormwood, and a Empatorin in the seeds of Smallege, Annis, Fennel, Annis, Saffron, Buter Almonds, Mirth, Colus or Zedoary, the roots of Madder, Arafarabecia, Birdwine, long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hysop, Cafia, Liagne, Beldion, of each a dram and an half; Pepper, Ginger,
Ginger, of each one drachm: make of these a powder according to art.

A. According to Mesue you ought to disolve the Murrh and Bedellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beazen in fine pouders, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. The Colledge gives you more latitude, but all to inordinate, if not lost in purpose. It strengthens the stomack and Liver, opens obstructions, helps Dropflies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Lique, breaks the stone in the reins & blader. Half a drachm is a moderate dose; if the patient be strong they may take a drachm in white Wine for women with child forbear it.

Species Electuarii Diamargaritos

Take of Pearls and pellitory of the wall, of each one drachm: Ginger, Mattich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Bees of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long pepper of each three drams; Cinnamon five drachms; beat them into powder and keep them for your use.

A. Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary, and to all the Colledges powders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them as I told you before; and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in powders, but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth Avicenna) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomack.

Species Electuarii Diamargaritos

Take of the four greater cold seeds cleann the seeds of Parialin, white Poppies, Endive Sorrel, Citrons, the three sorts of Sanders, Ligium; Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roses, water Lilies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Mistle, the bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; both sorts of Corral, of each half a drachm; Pearls three drachms; Amber-greefe, Campshire, of each six grains; Musk two grains: make of them a powder according to art.

You must observe that the Poppy seeds and the four greater cold seeds ought not to be added before the powder be appointed for use by the Phylistian, otherwise they will make the Composition four; and so must you do in other powders in which these seeds are.

A. Here may you see what a barbatis the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalneffe, viz., because they would deem to be fingular in falling contrary to wifer Physicians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt. 1. It is a costly cordial, and not usually above a drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted a gainst in their caution, and upon grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a drachin being prescribed) is but fix grains, which fix grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone because they are so moijit.

As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be reformatory in consumptions, to help such as are in Heacick Feavers, to stregthen offt, to help coughs, Asthmata, and consumptions of the Lungs, and reftore such as have labored long under languishing or pinning diaties.

Species Electuarii Diambræ. Mesue.

Take of Cinnammon, Doronicum, or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian Leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, both greater and leffer, of each one drachm; Ginger a dracham and an half; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Long-pepper, of each two drachms; Amber-grise a dracham and an half; Musk half a dracham: beat them into powder.

A. Mesue appropriates this to the head, and faith, it heats and strengthens the brain, caufeth mirth, helps confection, cheriseth the animal, vital, & natural spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomack, and refills all cold diaties; and is therefore special good for women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

Species Electuarii Diamoscudulcis. Mesue.

Take of Saffron, Doronicum or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drachms; white Pearls, raw silkcorried, Amber, red Corral, Gallia molchana, Bafl, of each two drams and an half, Ginger, Cubebs, Long-pepper, of each one dracham and an half; both sorts of Beem (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their head) Indian leaf or Cinnammon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, of each one dracham; Musk two scruples: beat them
Make it into a powder according to art. And then if you please you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whole, in * Sugar dissolved in white VVine.

A. It wonderfully helps cold affections of the brain, that come without a fever, melancholy and its attendance, &c., headache without a cause, &c., Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-fitness, Palpites, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, affections of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the powder is half a dram, or two scruples, or lees, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it of the Electuary two draams, the time of taking it is, in the morning,fasting.

Species Electuarii Diastromen amari.  
Melie.

To the former 3 Ingredients in the same proportion as Wormwood, Roses, of each three draams; the belt Aloes washed half an ounce; Cinnamon two draams and an half, Catharum. Lovable of one dram; make of them all a powder.

A. Besides the virtues of the former, it purges the stomach of putrid humors.

Species Electuarii Diastromen.  
Nicholas.

Take of Rosamary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Liquoaris of each six draams; Cloves, Indian Spicknand Nuts, Cinammon, Nutmegs, Galanga, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamomus, the seeds of Dill and Annis of each four scruples; beat them all into powder according to art.

A. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it caueth an joyful & cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakened by long fitesse, it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The dose is half a draam, you may take it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two draams of that at a time.

Diastromen.  
Nicholas.

Take of Pendies two ounces; Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds of each three draams and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juice of Liquorice, Gum Traganth and Arabice, White Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked of each one draam & an half; Camphire seven grains, white Sugar so much as is sufficient; make it into a powder, and with syrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (I flt dntt b fobold) that he had more tongue than wit, when he made that Apology at the latter end of the Colleges Master-piece, for at the last sentence of this Receipt, here are certain words left out, and amongst them the principal verb, which how grosse an Error it is, I leave to the consideration of every Scoller who is able to translate a piece of Latin into English.

A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, heart-qualms, and consumptions of the lungs, as also such as spit matter, you may mix it with any pectorial syrup, and take it with a Liquorickick, if you fancy the powder best, but if the Electuary, you may take a draam of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

Dissepollicum.  
Galen.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two draams; Gum Traganth two ounces; white Starch half an ounce; Liquoris;
the seeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms; Penidies three ounces; Campihire half a scruple: beat them into Poudre according to art.

Also you may take an Elecuary or them with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds (quoth the College.)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend College appoints to be left out, till the Poudre come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I showed you before, page 72) and to make it up into an Elecuary; then I can tell you what the virtues are: It helps the faults of the breath and lungs coming of heat and dryness, it helps Consumptions, Leanneffe, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws; but how to make ought of the Receipt, as the College have ordered it, belong to another Oedipus and not to me. It is your best way to make the Elecuary very moyst, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris flock.

Species Electurarii Dilation Piperion. Galeni.

Take of the * three sorts of Sanders, red white, & black. *Viz. long, white, & black.

Take of the * three sorts of Pepper, of each six drachms and fifteen grains; Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm; beat them into poudre, and with Sugar dissolved in Rosemary flower Water, or Honey (as the cafe shall require) it may be made into an Elecuary.

A. It heats the stomach and expels wind. Half a drachm in pouder, or two drachms in Elecuary, if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meate, to heat the stomach & help digestion; after meate, it expell wind.

Species Electurarii Diration Santalorum. Nicholai.

Take of the * three sorts of Sanders, red white, & yellow. *Viz. Red, white, & yellow.

Take of the * three sorts of Sanders, red white, & yellow. Sugar Candy of each three drachms; Rhus Barbe, Spodium, juice of Liquoris, Purlain seeds of each two drachms and fifteen grains; white Starch, Gum Arabick, and Traganth, the seeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each one drachm and an half; Campifire a scruple: beat them all into poudre, and with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it into an Elecuary.

A. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and Liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a drachm of the pouder, or two drachms of the Elecuary in the morning fasting.

Pulvis Halii.

Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms; Gum Arabick, white Starch, Traganth, of each three drachms; the seeds of Purzlins March-Mallows, Mallows, of each five drachms; the seeds of Cucumers, Melones, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each three drachms; Penidies the weight of them all; beat them into a poudre.

A. It is a gallant cool poudre, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and Lungs, as consumptions, pleurifies, &c.

A. Your best way is to make it into a foil Elecuary with syrup of Violets, and take it as Dictafragmatic Frigidum. 

Laticifäns aequus ad Gallen.

Take of the flowers of * Clove Basil, or else the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloe, Cloves, Citron pils, Galang, Mace, Nutmegs, Stryax, Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half; splashing of Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Ephedrum of each drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber-greene, Musk of each drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple; beat them into poudre according to art. It is the greatest emergency, if you please, in any coddle Syrup or cordial Elecuary appropriated to the same use; See Directions.

Species confectionis Liberantis. Galeni.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, and seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons, of each one drachm and an half; the three sorts of Sanders, white Dictamnini, of each one drachm; Bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both sorts of Been (or in lieu of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aletes, Cafias, Ligia, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm; Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw Silk, torrefied, Emerals, Jacinth, Garnet, of each two scruples, the flowers of water Lilies, Buglos, and red Roses of each a scruple; Camphire seven grains; Musk and Amber-greene, of each three grain; beat them into poudre according to art.
Pouders.

A. It is exceeding good in pestilential Fevers, and preferveth from ill-saw, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cooleth the heart and blood, and strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat, to conclude, it is a galant cool cordial, though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar pursuer, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so that they know it, for had they wanted hearts to study no more than they wanted time and means, it has been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in phyfick himself, Dr. Dunce if he have a Purse Cloak on will give him,

Lithontris: according to Fernelius.

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Macé, of each half a drachm; Coffus, Liquorice, Cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two scrupes; the feed of the Bishops weed, Smallage, Sarsaparilla, Basil, Nettles, Citrons, Sagitrague, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, Brufcus, Partly of Macedon, Burs, Seselis, Atragabaca, of each one drachm; Labris frangula, Lycytus, Canori, Jordanis, of each one dram and an half; Grate blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into powder according to art.

A. The truth is the Colledge have altered this Receipt much, and I am persuaded have made it much better, Neque enim benefalia magis, detraetare mentem est.

A. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it causeth pain in the belly, and Loyns, the black passions, powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps the cholick, strangury, and distemper. The dose is from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white Wine, or Decotion of Herbs tending to the same purpose.

A. It seems to be as great an expeller of poysen, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence as one shall usually read of, tasting from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower & branches, I am very difficult if not impossible to judge, for their word comprehends all both root, branch, leaf & flower.

A Powder against the biting of Mid-Dogs.

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantane, Polypondium, Common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Bawm, Botony, St. John's-wort, Centauria, of equal parts: let all these be gathered at what time they are in their greatest strength, which is usually about the full Moon in June, then let them be dryed severally in brown papers, in such a place, where neither Sun nor Rain comes, and when you have dryed them then keep them for the use above said, but upon this condition that you renew them every year. But when you have need to use them, beat an equal weight of them into powder; a vio

A. A drachm of this powder is sufficient to write, to take every morning.

Pleures Arcentos, Nich.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spoudium, Schoenanthus, Cyperus, &c. Roses, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian Leaf or Macé, Liquorice, Mastic, Syrah Calamitis, Marjoram, Costmary, or water Mints, Basil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mittle-berries, and Citrons, of each half a drachin and fix grains; Pearls, White and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Aven and Tormentil in their heads) red Coral, torrefed Silk, of each eighteen grains; Musk fix grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Elecuary.

A. It is exceedingly good for fad, melancholy, Lymphis, penitive, grievous, vexing, pining, fishing, lodging, tearful, carefull spirits, it strengtheneth weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintnings and swoonings, it strengtheneth such as are weakened by violence of fickle-ness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengtheneth the brain, and Animal spirit, helps the falling fickle-ness, and feecours such as are troubled with 

Tulvis Saxionicus.

Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Poly podium of the Oak, the Roots of Marth-Mallow, Nettles of each half an ounce; the bark of German & Moorish two drachms; the berries of herb True-love, or One-berry, by number twenty four; the flowers of the same, &c. branch and all, by number thirty fix; steep the roots in Vineger, then dry them and beat them all into powder.
POUDERS.

Take of the white of an egg, and apply it to the fore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A Powder for Scabs.

Take of Sulphur Vixin, Niter, the Leaves of Marjoram, of each two drams; Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots, of each one drachm; Burnet half a drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A Powder for Stomach.

Take of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Fennel, and Cumin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquorish, Gromwell, of each one ounce; Senna the weight of them all: beat them all into powder.

A Powder to stop blood.

Galen.

Take of Franklinrse one drachm; Aloe half a drachm; beat them into powder.

A Powder for the Pestilence. Montagn.

Take of all the * Sanders, the seeds of Bazili of each an ounce and an half; Bole Armnich, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormen- till, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachmes; Pears, Saphire, of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. The title tells you the virtues of it. Besides it cheers the vitalspirit and strengthens the heart. You may take half a drachm every morning either by itself or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether simple or Electuary.

Species Electuaris Rosat a Novellae, Nicholus.

Take of a Rose, Sugar, Liquorish, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half; Cinnamon two drachms, two scruples, and two grains; Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedlux, Styrax, Caddamoms, Strawage, of each one scruple and eight grains; Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it first of all into a Powder, then into an Electuary according to art.

A. Sure it was Dr. * Oblivion and not the College that was the Author of such a flyeby businesse, to set Sugar twice in one Receipt.

A. It quencheth thirst and stales vomiting, and the Author feigneth it helps hot and dry vomits, as also heat and dyspepsie of the heart. Liver and Lungs, (yet is the Powder itself hot) it stirs up the vital spirit, takes away heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronicall fevers. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning.

A Preparative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagn.

Take of the white of the Eg, well prf, and apply to the fore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, & will stick on till the fore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of its own. I remember when I was a child we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloe and Franklinrse, and used only Coney wool and the white of an Egg) to kid's heels, and always with good successe.

A Powder for Scabs.

Take of Sulphur Vixin, Niter, the Leaves of Marjoram, of each two drams; Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots, of each one drachm; Burnet half a drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. I cannot speak much in commendations of it, and I dare not dispraise it because it comes from the College, therefore will let it alone.

Pulvis Ralduphs Holland. Commonly known by the name of Holland Powder.

Take of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Fennel, and Cumin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquorish, Gromwel, of each one ounce; Senna the weight of them all: beat them all into powder.

A. That this Receipt is gallantly composed no one can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the Wind-collick, or stoppage either of the guts or kidneys; two drachmes taken in white Wine will work sufficiently within an ordinary body, Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors, and warm.

Pulvis Sennas. Brassavola.

Take of Senna, and Cremer Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Bishop's-woed, of each two drams; Diasgrydium half an ounce: beat them into powder according to art.

In the want of seeds of Bishop's-Woed, of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them,

Pulvis Sennas.

Take of the best Senna two ounces; Cremer Tartar half an ounce; Mace two scruples and an half; Ginger, Cinnamon,
of each one drachm and an half; Sal Indi.: one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. Bothus and the former powder purge melancholy, and cleanse the head. Montagnus was the Author of this latter, only the College something altered the quantities of the simples: the former powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two draffins at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or a drachm and an half, mixing it with white wine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it, for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset-drink, and fix hour after eat a bit of warm mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.

Diurbit the greater, without Rhubarb.

Take of the best Turbit an ounce; Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; Galanga, Long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white sugar, dissolved in succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purges phlegm, being rightly administered by a skillful hand. I fancy it not.

Diurbit with Rhubarb. Montag.

Take of the best Turbit, Hermodactyls, of each an ounce; Rhubarb ten drachms; Diagrydium half an ounce; white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Mastich, Anissa, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm: beat them all into Powder, and with white sugar one pound, two ounces, and 9 two drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you may make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. This also purges Flegm, and cholenter. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physician) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off in half a year.

A Powder for the Worms.

Take of Wormseed four ounces; Senna one ounce; Coriander seed prepared, Hartshorn, of each half a drachm; Rhubarb half an ounce; dryed Rue two drachms: beat them into powder.

A. I like this Powder very well, the quantity (or to write more scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it by their pallet: It is something purging.
ELECTUARIES

Antidotus Analeptics. Or, Electuarum Resumptivum.

Fernelius

Take of red roses and licorice of each two drams and five grains; gum Arabic and traganth, of each two drachms and two scruple; sanders white and red of each four scruple; juice of licorice, white starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslane, Lettuce, Endive, of each three drachms; of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, fresh * Pistachio, sweet Almonds, pulp of Sebestens, of each two drachms; cloves, spodium, cinnamon, of each one drachm; saffron five grains; penidies half an ounce: let all of them being beaten into powder be made into a soft electuary, with three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

*A. Besides the inventing of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is zedoary, ginger, and styrax calamitis, of each two drachms, left quite out by the college, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the transcriber, which is an easy thing (together with want of a careful corrector) to be done. I weigh not the vaporing of the printer at the latter end of the book, being confident if any thing were left out, he knew it no more than a hog knows how to fiddle.

A. It restores consumptions and hectic fevers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisters fevers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the reader: you may take an ounce in a day by a drachm at a time, if you please: you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than you body.

Confection Alkerms. Mesue.

Take of the juice of sweet-scented apples, sweet rose water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse the space of twenty four hours, raw silk four ounces; strain it out strongly: and to the former juices, add of the juice of the Berries of Kermes brought over tous, a pound; Sugar two pounds: boil it to the thickness of honey: then (it being removed from the fire) while it is yet hot, adroit half an ounce of Amber-grease cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into powder, choice Cinnamon, wood of Aloes of the beff, Lapis Lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into powder and washed, first of all in common water, then in Rofe or Borragge water, and that very often, drying of it, and wafting of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain clear after the wafting) of each fix drachms; Pearls prepared three drams; leaves of Gold of the beff Musk, of each one drachm: make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

A. Questionless this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengtherner of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a refitter of petitions and poyson, a great releef to languishing Nature; It is given with good success in Fevers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials.

Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhasis.

Take of the dried rue ten drachms; the seeds of Bishopsweed, Cumin, Lovage, Origianum, Nigella, Carraways, Carrots, Partly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black & long, Hor-Minns, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay-Berries, Castorium, of each two drachms; Sagapenum half an ounce; Opopanax three drachms; Clarified Honey one pound and an half: the things which are to be bruised being bruised, let hem all be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in VVine, and added to it.

A. It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or thick passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally eases pains in the bowels. You may give a drachm in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a Clyster, according as the disease.

Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.

Take of Cinnamon, Caffia, Schoenauh, of each an ounce & an half; Saffron, Mirth, of each one ounce; Costus, Spignel, Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Partly, of each half an ounce; white Pepper, eleven gains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It...
A. It prevails against poison and the bites of venemous beasts, and helps such whole meat purifies in their stomack, stales vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the Liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The college hath made some pretty alterations in thequantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of.

The dose is half a drachm.


Take of Capparis four ounces; the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squills, Astrabacca, Centaury, pelitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each one ounce; Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. They say it helps inflammities of the spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of nature in them, methinks 'tis but oddly composed, the new looks more lovely in my eyes, which is—

Diaccinnamom. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon fifteen dracons, Caffia Lignea, Elcampane roots, of each half an ounce; Galanga seven dracons, Cloves, Long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes; of each three dracons; Saffron one dram; Sugar Candy five dracons; Musk two scruples, with clarified Honey, two pound and eight ounces: boil it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the Receipt of Mesue, Cumin seeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether writingly or unwritingly, I neither know nor care; out of question the Receipt is better they being in than being out. Also I can give no reason why it should be boiled, if the Musk & Saffron be boiled they will be spoiled, you had ten times better not boil them at all: it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it all take leffr. I cannot stand calculating the due proportion in every Receipt.

A. Diacinnamomum; or in plain English a Composition of Cinnamon, heats the stomack; caufeth digestion, provoketh the terms in women, strengtheneth the stomack and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are Subject to Dropitnes and diseases of the brain, or wind, for it comforteth and strengtheneth nature much. If you take it to helpe digestition, take it an hour before meat, do it in all things of like quality.

Diacinnamom. Coloniein.

Take of Corall both white and red, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood of each one drachm; Pearls half a drachm; wood of Aloes, red Rosés, Gum Traganc, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; white and red Sanders, of each one scruple; beat them all into powder, and when you have to done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restorës such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick Fervors; very binding, and therefore stoppeth; neither do I know a better medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption, accompanied with a loofneffe. It stoppeth thirst and white in women; if administered by one whose wits are not a wool gathering, take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loofneffe, for then may you take two or three times a day.

Diacinnamom. Mesue.

Take of the roots of a Sicer, Caffam, a See the Aromations, Pine-nuts, of each one pound and a half; let them all be clende, boyled and beaten till they be like a pulvis; then put to them Honey being clarified, ten pounds; boil them, continually starching them, till it be to the just thicknesse; then add the roots of Acorns beaten, and the Pine-nuts chopped small, and when you have well mixed them together, add to them these powders following; Take of black Pepper an ounce; long Pepper, Cloves, fine Mace, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three dracons; mix them with the roots of Honey so much as is sufficient, starching it, let the ingredients flock to the bottom, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary provoketh luft, heateth the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickeneth the fenes, caufeth an acute wit, caufeth pains in the head, helps the falling fickneffe and convulsions, coughs, Catears, and all diseases proceeding from collicife of the brain. Half a drachm is enough to take at a time because of its heat.

Elethnoirum b Scoria ferri. Rhusia.

Take of the flakes of iron infus'd in Vineger seven days and dyed, three dracons; Indian Spickmard, Schoenanth, Cypetis, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Franklinse, of each half an ounce; Myrobalans Indian, Belleries, and Emblicks, honey boiled with the decoction of the Emblicks, sixteen
sixteen ounces: mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobolanas escaped the great care, labor, pains, and industry of the honorable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vaporing Printer, Rhaffis an Arabian Phisiitian, the Author of the Receipt appoints a drachm of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, eatheth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drachms. It is a good remedy for pains and hardnesse of the spleen.

Diacidonium Simple.
Take of the pulp of Quinces boiled in fresh water, to a sufficient thicknesse, eight pounds; white Sugar tassiumed and boiled to its just thicknesse, six pounds; boil them both together to a just thicknesse.

Diacidonium with Powders, Galen.
Take of the juice of Quinces, and white Sugar of each two pound; white Wine Vineger, half a pound added in the end of the Decoction: let them boil over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachmes and two scruples; boil them again over a gentle fire to the thicknesse of Honey.

A. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colleded or I do.

Diacidonium Compound of London.
Take of white Sugar six pound; spring waterfront pound; clarify it with the white of an Egg, and stir it diligently: then take of ripe Quinces, the outward peel and seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts, eight pound; boil them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the syrup through a Boulter, and let the said syrup till they be tender, and the Syrup being removed from the fire, put in these powders following being bruised, viz. Ginger an ounce; white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachmes; keep it in divers boxes.

After the same manner may you make Diacydonium Simple.

A. If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

A. The virtues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes & the terms in women. They are all harmeful, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and Fluxes, after meat to stay vomiting, in the morning for the rest.

Confectio de Hiacyntho.
Take of Jacinth, red Coral, Bole Armenick, a Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Kerme, the roots of Tormentil and Dictamnus, Citron seeds husked, the seeds of Sorrel, Purfain, Saftron, Mirrh, red Rofs, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harsbom, Ivyory, of each four scrupules; Saphir, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, the leaves of Gold & Silver, of each two scrupules; Campbrite, Musk, Amber-greece, of each five grains, with Syrup of Lemmons, make them into a Confection according to art.

A. It is a great cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Fevers, and Pelliencies, it mightily Strengetheth and cheariseth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensivenece, I suppose its chargableness.

Confectio Humain, Melone.
Take of Eyebright two ounces; Fennel feeds five drachmes; Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubbebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachme; beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boil juce of Fennel an ounce, Juice of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce, and with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

A. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resists the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Adonidum Hemagogum, Rom.
Take of Lupins two drachmes; black Pepper five scrupules and six grains; Liquorice four scrupules; long Birthwort, Mugwort Cassia, Lignet, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Polinty of Spain, the seeds of Rue, Spickinard, Mirrh, Penroyal, of each two scrupules and fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin; of each two scrupules and a thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, of Carrots of Creot, Nigella, Caraway, Anis, Clove, Allum, of each two scrupules; Bay leaves, one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; wood of Aloes one scruple & fourteen grains; Schoenanth one scruple & thirteen grains; Alarabacca, Acorns, that is, common Calamus, Aromaticus, Amomus, Poynty, Centaury the leffe, the seeds of Arrach, &c. of.
Arach, and Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains; Cyperus, Elecampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cummin, Ordonis, of each one scruple: beat them all into a very fine powder, and with four times their weight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after-childbirth; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, dysuria, &c., helps indigestion, the colick, opens stoppages in the belly, it heats the stomack, purgeth the liver and spleen, confines wind, stales vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Nymorthoys.

A. Nicholaus I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine, (though the Colledge give it a more general term) and the verses also are quoted from him. The dose is from one dram to two drachms;


Take of the roots of a Satyrion fresh and found, Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pine-nuts, Indian Nuts, of each six drams; Flickish nuts, Eringo roots preserved, of each one ounce; of each one scruple: beat them all into a very fine powder, and in four times their weight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lunacies, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Athnemes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquorish tinct., or on the point of a Knife, a little at a time, and often.


Take of the roots of a Satyrion fresh and found, Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pine-nuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Nuts, Flickish Nuts, of each one ounce and an half; Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Racket, all Keys, of each five drams; Cinnamon, the taigs and loins of Sycamus, the seeds of Flickish Nuts, Leaves, of each two drachms and an half; Musk seven grains; of the best Sugar dissolved in Malaga Vine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they also added the loins of Sycamus and the Nettle seeds, and in doing they did well.

A. It provokes weakνκελε of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes Urine exceedingly, &c. helpeth such as are incomet in the excreta of Venus, being indeed compiled to that end, you may take two drams or more at a time.

Diasatyrion morepleasants Colon.

Take of Satyrion roots three ounces; the pulp of Dates, sweet Almonds, Indian Nuts, Pine Nuts, Flickish Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preferred, or each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galangal, long and black Pepper, of each three drachms; Ambergris one scruple; Musk two scruples; peppers four ounces; Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces; Nutmegs, Maca, grains of Paradise, of each two drams; Alth-tree seeds, Cinnamon, of each two drams and an half: Let all the Simples being beaten into powder, be made up into an Electuary, with two pound and an half of syrup of green Ginger according to art.

A. Thus also concreateth flesh, causeth desire of copulation, and breaks wind. Use it as the former.

Electuarum Diaspermatum. Fernel.

Take of the four greater, and four leffer cold seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burre, Basil, Pastly, the berries of winter Cherries, of each two drachms; *I suppose the seeds.

Cromwell, joyce of Liquorish, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, Maca, of each one dram; white Sugar dissolved in distilled water of Malagia, eight times their weight: make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time; and children half to much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots, &c., or Decoration of them that break the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious;

A Pectorial Electuary. Augulf.

Take of the joyce of Liquorish, sweet Almonds, Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce; Pine Nuts an ounce; Hylop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birth-wort, of each a drachm and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of Water-cressels, the roots of Elecampane, of each half a drachm; Honey fourteen ounces: make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomack & Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquorish tinct.

C e 2
Take of all the Myrobolans, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Water-cress and Fennel, Cummin, Bilhopsweed, Annis, Carraway, of each one dram and an half: let them all be bruised and sprinkled with a sharp white Wine Vineget, then beaten into powder: i.e., add these things following: Spodium, Pomegranate flowers, Sumach, Maftich, Gum Arabinck, of each one dram and fifteen grains: let them all be mixed with three times their weight of syrup of Myrtles wringing of the guts, or else you will make them up into an electuary according to art.

A. It gently cateth the bowels of the wind choliack, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women.

Therica Diatessaron. Mesue.

Take of * Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirth, round Bithwot, of each two ounces; Honey two pound; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. You must first beat them into powder before you mix them with the Honey, else you will make an Electuary to choke Daws with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author. It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulsions, Falling-ficknesses, dead Pallsies, shaking Pallsies, &c. as also the stomach, as painthere, wind, want of digestion, as also stoppages of the liver, Dropsties; it refits the petilience and poisons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams according to the age & strength of the patient, as also the strength of the difficulties; you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it, Mathiolius his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.

Take of Rhubarb, Rhau-ponsick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Bithwort, male Peony, Alicampo, Coftus, Illricck, Orris, white Chamom, or Avens, of each three drachms; the roots of Galang, Mafterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwot, Zedory, Ginger, of each two drachms, Agrick three drachms; Rosemary Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Citrons, and Angelina, Cassis, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Afi-tree, Sotrel, Wild yarncorns, Navev, Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, peck Mulward, treacle Mulward, Fennel, Bishops weed of each two drams; the berries of Bay, Jupiter and Ivy, Sarafarilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubes) Cubes, of each one dram & an half; the leaves of Scordium, Germander, Chamepytis, Centaury the Jefc, Sotrel, Celtick Spicknark, Calaminth, Ru, Mints, Betony, Veraince, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bowyn, of each one drachm and an half; Distany of Croce three drams; Marjoram, St. Johns-wort, Schoenanth, Horehound, Gosats Ru, Savin, Burnet, of each two drachms; Figs, Walnuts, Flickt nuts, of each three ounces; Emblicks, Myrobolans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borage, Buglos, Roefes, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples; Saffron three drachms; Caffia, Lignica ten drachems, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Alces, of each one dram and an half; Harts-horn half an ounce; Unicorns-horn, or in its stead Beazor stone, one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Cauliforum, of each four Gripples; Earth of Lennmos three drams; Opium, one dram and an half; Orient Peals, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral, of eachone dram and an half; Camphire two drams; Gum Arabick, Maftich, Frankincense, Styraz, Turpentine, Sagapenon, Oppopax, Laferpitium or Mirth, of each two drams and an half; Musk, Ambergrass, of each one drachm; Oyl of Viriol half an ounce, a See the * Species cordiales temperata, Diamargaway to rion, Diamofen, Diambra, Eleutariis de make Gemmas, Troches of Campleire, of Squils, thees in of each two drams and an half; Troches of their pr-Vipers, two ounces; the juice of Sorrel, per places Sowthilies, Scordium, Vipers Buglos, Borage, Bowyn, of each half an ounce; Hypocras two drams; of the best Treacle and Mithridate of each fix ounces; old Wine three pound; of the best Sugar or choice Honey eight pound fix ounces; these being all cholen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridates.

A. The title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling of it. I believe it is excellent for those ills: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledge hath made in it, or whether any or more, for particular vertues, (to avoid Autolocy) I refer you to his Bezar Water page 40. The doe of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half; it provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating medicine, order your body thus, Take it in bed, & cover yourself warm, in your
your sweating, drink polet drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Fever, boil Sorrel and red Sage in the polet drink, sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it, then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your feet all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repet the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in Feavers and pettencies, in which this Electuary is very good.

_Diagnosticum._ Fracassorius.

Take of Cinnamon, Caffia, Ligneaz, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce; Dittany of Crete, Tormentil, Bittor, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half; Styrax, Calaminis four drachms and an half; Sorrel seeds, one drachm & an half; Gentian half an ounce; Bole Armenick one ounce and an half; _Terra Lemnia_ half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Conerves of Roses one pound; Canary Wine half a pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.

_A._ It is a well cometted Electuary, something appropriate to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, haffens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, know nothing better; it helps fluxes, mightily it strengtheneth the heart and womb, neither is it so hot but it may safely be given to weak people and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time: ancient people may take a drachm or more: it is given as an excellent cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

_Mithridate._ Democrates.

Take of Mirth of Arabia, Saffron, Argick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinence, the seeds of Tracel-Muffard, of eachen ten drachms; the seeds of Selli or Hartwort, Opobalsamum or oyl of Nutmegs by exprission, Schoenanth, Stocchus, Cooffs, Galbanum, Turpentine, long pepper, Caltorium of Pontus, the juice of Hypoparis, the best Styrax, Opopanax, frith Indian leaves, or for want thereof Macce, of each an ounce; Caffia, Ligneaz, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpopalsamum, or Cupels, Troches of Cypress, Belchium, of each ten drachms; Celick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parfyl, Opium, Cardamoms the lees, Fennel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses & Distillates of Crear, of each five grains; Annis food, Arabzor, Acorns, or Calamus, Aromaticus, Oriss, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Spignel, Aconca, the belly of Creatur, the tops of S. John's wort, of each two drams and an half; so much Wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Guns and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the Wine excepted) in Honey: make it up into an Electuary.

_A._ I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between Democrates and the Colsid. It was also corrected afterwards by Bartholomew Maranza, Allo Adriana harmon made another sort of Mithridate. It may be it is that usually called with us [Venus Mithridate] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, causily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in my further search.

_A._ It is good against poiyon, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual wrings of the womb, Ulcers in the body, consumptions, weakness of the limbs, elides the body of cold humors, & diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the fences (viz. hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Collick, provokes appetite to ones viaticals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder if Calenfay true, as also difficulty of urine, it cauts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and al diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a drachm in the morning and follow your businesse, two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your body in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

_Philosonum Persicum._ Melnec.

Take of white Pepper, a white Henbane, a The of each twenty drachms; Opium, _Terra feedes out Lemnia_ of eachen dram; _Lapis Hemea-questiis_ prepared, Saffron of each five drams; on, Caltorium, Indian Spicknard, Ephedrism, Amber, Zedory, Doronicum, Troches of Ramies, bellitory of Spain, Pegels, of each a dram and an half; Campfire one scruple; Honey Roses the triple weight of all: mix them together into an Electuary according to art.

_A. All_


A. All the difference is, Mesue appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarriage. See the next Receipt.


Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each five grains; Opium two drachms and an half; Cassia, Jinega, one drachm and an half; the seeds of Smallage one drachm; the seeds of Macedonian Parsley, Fennel, and Cartots of Croe, of each two scruples and five grains; Saffron a scruple and an half; Cassia, Mirth, Caftorium, of each one drachm: with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to toast.

A. It is a most exquisite thing to cause vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body they be, whether internal or external; that vehement of pain will bring a Fever, and a Fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehement of pain, as Cholick, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduces little to care) out before they can stop the remedy may be had: (as men pump water by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduces little to care.) As for other virtues which authors found out for them in this book, as sleeping confident, I shall pass them by, and less dangerous; and because the former electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take one egg new laid, and also. I would not have the vulgar with this, nor the former.

Electuarium de Ovo, Maximilian the Emperor.

Take an Hens Egg new laid, and a small hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk still in; then fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into powder, then cover over the hole with another cover, then rost it with a gentle fire till all the flesh begin to look black, attending it diligently, left the Saffron burn; (for then is all the medicin disposed) then take the matter out, and dry it, that so it may be beaten into fine powder; add to it, its weight in white Mustard seed, in powder; then take the roots of white or baltard Dittany, Torment, of each two grains; Mirth, Harts-horn, of such one drachm; the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, and Camphire, of each half an ounce; Let all these being beaten into powder, be diligently mixed with the other in a Mortar; and add to them their weight of the best Toast; mixed together with a Pestle for three hours, pouring in syrup of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, till it be made into an Elecuary according to toast.

A. A drachm of it given at a time is as great a help in a pestilenial fever as a man shall usually read of in a Gallenfe. It provokes sweat, and then you know how to use your self: if yeers do not permit, give not too much.

Regues. Nicholaus.

Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off; blue Violets, of each three grains; Opium of Thebes dissolvd in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purlain, Garmen Licorice, Saffran, Spodium, Gum Traganth, of each two scruples, and five grains; Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Mirth, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half; Sanders yellow, white, red, of each a dram and an half; Sugar three times their weight disfolvd in Rose-water: mix them together, and make of them an Elecuary according to toast.

A. Regues, the title of this prescript, signifies Reft: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madness, or at best to Poffy: Outwardly I confess being applied to the temples, as also to the inside of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Fevers, and provoke the Rest: as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

A. Andromacus his Treadle.

Take of Troches of Squills eight and forty grains; Troches of Vipers, Long-pepper, Opium of Thebes, Magma Heath of each 24 grains; dried & Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, Illirick, Orris, Juice of Liquors, the seeds of Sweet Nagaru, Scoridum, Populus, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve grains; Mirth, Nutmeg, Costus, or Zedoary, Saffran, Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknare, Schoenanth, Pepper white and black, male Frankincense, Ditanny of Cret, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horse-hound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsley, dried Calaminth, Turpentines, the roots of Cinkfoy and Ginger, of each fix drachms: the branches of Polly mountain, Campti,
Romany, and the kidneys and dullness of take of bites of saffron, saxifrage, bark of the ounce; with commented vertigo, venomous beasts, inveterate headaches, A. It is confessed many physicians have it are, it resist poison and the such as can hardly spit or astonishment, apoplexies, bladder, fevers dropsies, leprosies; it way is, if your body be not in birth and afterbirth, ,

A. Authors say it purgeth hot Rhews, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I allure you the Elecluary works violently, and may safest be given in Clysters, and lo you may give two or three drachms at a time, if the patient be strong.

Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Gummin of each two drachms, Hormadaetis, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, mix them together, and make them into an Elecluary.

A. The Receipt is a pretty cordial, reafits the pettiffle, and is a good antidote in pelliential times, it refits poifon, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities of the stomach. A man may falsely take two draffms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm.

Benedicta Laxativa. Nich. Take of choice Turbithen drams; Digaftium, the bath of the roots of Spurge prepared, Hormadaetis, red Roots, of each five drachms; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger Saffron, Saxigraft, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Caradamon the leafe, the seeds of Smallage, Partly, Carraway, Fennel, Speragus, Brunis, Gromwel, Sal, Gem, Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm; clarified Honey three times their weight: make them into an Elecluary according to art: Allo you may conveniently keep the Species by it self,

A. It purgeth flem, chiefly from the joints, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

I willingly omit the quantity of chole purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunses do themselves and others harm.

Carfcolismum. Bayr, e Gal, Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Gummin of each two drachms, Hormadaetis, Digaftium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, mix them together, and make them into an Elecluary.

A. The Receipt is a pretty cordial, reafits the pettiffle, and is a good antidote in pelliential times, it refits poifon, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities of the stomach. A man may falsely take two draffms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm.

Benedicta Laxativa. Nich. Take of choice Turbithen drams; Digaftium, the bath of the roots of Spurge prepared, Hormadaetis, red Roots, of each five drachms; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger Saffron, Saxigraft, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Caradamon the leafe, the seeds of Smallage, Partly, Carraway, Fennel, Speragus, Brunis, Gromwel, Sal, Gem, Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm; clarified Honey three times their weight: make them into an Elecluary according to art: Allo you may conveniently keep the Species by it self,
it to perfection according to art.

A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (sucking away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then pres it through a pulping sieve, the title shows the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgethe reins gallantly and coolly, and, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuariurn Amarum Magni rate magno.

Take of white Agrick, choyce Turbith, Species hiera simplex Galatia, of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Alos washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremon, Tarrac, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each one scruple; syrup of Roes solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.

Electuariurn Amarum Minimus.

Take of Epithimium half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedaria, Acorbus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Maces, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Alos six ounces; syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

A. Both these purge cholter, the former flegm, and this melancholy; the former works stronger, and this strengthens moist, and is good for such whose brains are annoy'd. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine; if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak feele, I would not have the unskilful too bufie with purges without the advice of a Phyisian.

Dis calcia with Manna.

Take of Damask Prunes two ounces; Violet flowers a handful and an half; spring water a pound an an half; let them boil according to art till half the water be consumed: then thin it, and diluiss the Decotion pulp of Cassia fix ounces; Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; pulp of Tamarind one ounce; Sugar Candy one ounce and an half; of the Best Manna two ounces; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in body, for it works gently & without trouble, it purgeth cholter, and may freely be given in Payers coming of Choler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.

Take of Prunes by number twelve; Violet flowers one handful; French Early, the seeds of Anais and bastard Saffron, Poloidium of the Oak, of each five drachms; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimium, of each half a handful; Rayons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; Fennel feeds two drams; the seeds of Puffian, Mallows, of each three drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the Decotion dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds; Tamarind an ounce; a Cinnamon three drachms; of the Best Sugar a pound; boil them to a perfection according to art.

Electuariurn Amarum Magni rate magni.

Take of white Agrick, choys Turbith, Species hiera simplex Galatia, of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Alos washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremon, Tarrac, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each one scruple; syrup of Roes solutive as much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

Electuariurn Amarum Minimus.

Take of Epithimium half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedaria, Acorbus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Maces, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Alos six ounces; syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

A. Both these purge cholter, the former flegm, and this melancholy; the former works stronger, and this strengthens moist, and is good for such whose brains are annoy'd. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak feele, I would not have the unskilful too bufie with purges without the advice of a Phyisian.

Dis calcia with Manna.

Take of Damask Prunes two ounces; Violet flowers a handful and an half; spring water a pound an an half; let them boil according to art till half the water be consumed: then thin it, and diluiss the Decotion pulp of Cassia fix ounces; Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; pulp of Tamarind one ounce; Sugar Candy one ounce and an half; of the Best Manna two ounces; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in body, for it works gently & without trouble, it purgeth cholter, and may freely be given in Payers coming of Choler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.

Take of Prunes by number twelve; Violet flowers one handful; French Early, the seeds of Anais and bastard Saffron, Poloidium of the Oak, of each five drachms; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimium, of each half a handful; Rayons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; Fennel feeds two drams; the seeds of Puffian, Mallows, of each three drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the Decotion dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds; Tamarind an ounce; a Cinnamon three drachms; of the Best Sugar a pound; boil them to a perfection according to art.

Electuariurn Amarum Magni rate magni.

Take of white Agrick, choys Turbith, Species hiera simplex Galatia, of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Alos washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremon, Tarrac, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each one scruple; syrup of Roes solutive as much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

Electuariurn Amarum Minimus.

Take of Epithimium half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedaria, Acorbus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Maces, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Alos six ounces; syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

A. Both these purge cholter, the former flegm, and this melancholy; the former works stronger, and this strengthens moist, and is good for such whose brains are annoy'd. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak feele, I would not have the unskilful too bufie with purges without the advice of a Phyisian.
out more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all Hercules  
his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching  
Cerberus out of Hell; or it may be they in-
tend you should go back to Species Elec-
tuarii, Distillation to fetch Honey from  
there where they have appointed three  
times more then needs; for my part I shall  
tuble the Reader no further, but leave the  
Receipt to Arnoldus and the Colledge for a  
pure piece of nonecente.

Diaphasicon. Mixe together with  
Fernelus.

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in * Hy-
driolc, & strained through a pulping Sieve,  
Peneldes, of each half a pound; sweet Al-
monds blanched three ounces and an half;  
let all of them be bruised and mixed, then  
ad clarified Honey two pound; boil them  
a little; then sprinkle in Ginger, Pepper,  
Mace, Cinammom, dried Rue, the seeds of  
Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachmas;  
Turkish tour ounce fines powder; Dias-
seydiun an ounce and an half: make of  
them an Electuary according to art.

A. I cannot believe this is so profitable  
in leavers taken downways as Authors lay  
for it is a very violent purge; Indeed I be-
lieve being mixed with Clysters, it may do  
good in Chollicks and infirmities of the  
bowels coming of Raw humors, and so  
you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Simple, more rightly  

Take a hundred Damask Prunes fresh  
and ripe, boil them in a sufficient quantity  
of water till they be soft, then draw the pulp  
of them through a Sieve, and in the liquor  
they were boiled in, boil an ounce of Vio-
lets flows, strain it, and in the decoction  
dilute two pound of Sugar and boil it in-
to a Syrup, then add of the pulp spoken  
before, a pound; pulp of Caffia and Tama-
rinds, of each an ounce; then put in these  
following pouders, of white and red Sand-
ers, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three  
drachmas; Roses, Violets, the seeds of Pur-
shine, Endive, Barberries, Gum Traaganth,  
Liquorice, Cinammom, of each two drachms;  
the four greater cold foods, of each one  
drachm; make them into an Electuary  
according to art.

A. It may lately, and with good suc-
cess given in acute, burning, and all other  
Feavers, for it cools much and loosens the  
body gently; it is good in agues, He
cick Feavers and Maralinos. You may take an  
ounce of it at a time, at night when you go  
to bed, three hours after a light supper, nei-
ther need you keep your chamber next day,  
unlesse the weather be very cold, or your  
body very tender.

Diaprunum Solutive, Nich.

Take of Diaprunum lenitive whilst it is  
yet warm, four pound; Scammony prepare-
two ounces and five drams: mix them  
together and make of them an Electuary  
according to art.

Seeing the Dole of the Scammony is en-
creased according to the Author in this Me-
dicine, you may take a lighter weight of Scam-
mony if you please.

A. And therein the Colledge said true,  
for the medicine according to this Receipt  
is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing,  
treating, and yet this is that which is com-
monly called Diaprunum, which simple  
people take to give themselves a purge, be-
ing fitter to do themselves mischief (poor  
souls) than good, unless ordered with more  
direction than they have; it may be they  
build upon the vulgar proverb, that no car-
rion will kill a Crow. Let me intreat them  
to have a greater care of themselves, and not  
muddle with such delictate medicines: let  
them not object to me they often have tak-
ien it & felt no harm; they are not capable of  
knowing what harm it may do them a  
long time after: let them remember the  
old proverb, the pitcher never goes to  
the well but it comes broke home at last.

Diacatholicon. Nicholau,

Take of the pulp of Caffia and Tama-
rinds, the leaves of Senna, of each two  
ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, An-
nis seeds, Peneldes, Sugar Candy, of each  
one ounce; Liquoriz, seeds of Gourds Cit-
truls, Cucumer, Melones, of each three  
drachmas. Let the things to be beaten be  
beaten. And take of fresh * Polypodium the  
Polythree ounces; Fennel seeds six drams; boy1 podium,  
in four pints of rain or spring water, to eli-
ses the confection of the third part, strain it,  
and ad off the decoction two pound of the  
good boyl of Sugar; boil it again, with the pulp of a  
flint. Caffia and Tamarinds, and the pouders  
being added in the end: make it into an E-
lectuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part  
of the body, and very gentle, it may be given  
(an ounce, or half an ounce at a time,  
according to the strength of the patient) in  
acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently lo-
oseth the belly and adds strength, it helps  
infirmities of the Liver and spleen, Gouts  
of all sorts, Quatran Agues, and all other  
Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you lift to take it  
very cold, or your body very tender.
draught of warm posset drink and go about your business.

**Discoroma: or, Species Electuarum de Croce.** Mefie.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Affarabacca, the seeds of Puffly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard, of each fix drachms; Calia, Lignea, Cortus, Mirit, Scoebus, the roots of Madder, the juice of Wornwood and Maudlin made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drachms; Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half; Scordium, Suechas, juice of Licoriz, of each two drachms and an half; Traganth one drachm; make it up into an Electuary, with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

A. Mefie appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomatch, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors, & putrefaction of meat in the stomatch, ill-favored colour of the body, drop fis, cold faults in the reins & bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

**Electuarium de Citra Solutive.**

Take of preferred a Citron pills, Curses of Viokts and Buglois, Dihra
can bum frigidum, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; Turbit five drams; Ginger half a drachm; the leaves of Senna fix drachm; sweet Fennel feeds a drachm; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boiled according to art, ten ounces; make them all into a solid Electuary according to art.

A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

**Electuarium Eleoph, Mefie.**

Take of Scammony and the belt Turbit, of each fix drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblicks, Mirobalans, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drachms and an half; Sugar fix ounces; clarified Honey ten ounces; mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. Mefie appoints only clarified Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and laud, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the joints and sides, the Cholick, it clenegeth the reins and bladder; yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of **Mefie:** let half an ounce be the moft, for such whole bodies are strong, always remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much. You may take it in White Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

**Confectio Hamech, Fernel.**

Take of the a bark of Citron, Myrobalans, two ounces; Myrobalans, ches and black, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half; Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each three drams; Let all of them being bruised, be infuded for one day in two pints of Whin, then boil it to b four pints is little enough. You may take the double quantity, or the third part of this, if you please.

A. The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for melancholy and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Ich, Le profies, Cancers, infinites of the skin, it purgeth addult humors, and is good against madnelfe, melancholy, forgetfulness, Vertigo: it purgeth very violently, and is not fast given alone. I would advise the unskilful noto meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clyfters, in melancholy diseases, which commonly have affringency a contant companion with them.

**Electuarium Indum Minus, Mefie.**

Take of Turbit, Sugar, of each an hundred drams; Mace, Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cardamons, Nutmegs, of each four drachms; Scammony prepared two ounces; black, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half; Sugar made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Traganth one drachm; make it up into an Electuary ofthem according to art.

A. It purgeth the bowels, as also the joints of putrefied flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the cholick.

A. The College have much altered the quantity of the Turbit and Sugar. It purgeth violently, and is not for the use of the vulgar.
ELECTUARIES.

Lemnare Electuary.

Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, Poly podium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one hundred and an half; Jun jubes, Sebentina by number twenty, Mai denbur, Violet, French Rarly, of each a handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds, of each six drachms; Liquoric half an ounce: boil them according to art. Strain them out, and distil the decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, Frutex Prunes, Sugar of Violts, of each six ounces; of the best Sugar two pound: lattly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in powder, to every pound of Electuary, to bring it into a form according to art.

A. It gently opens and mollifies the bow els, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and mel ancholy, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleurisy, and for wounded people: A man of a reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

Electuary Passalatum.

Take of Poly podium of the Oak three ounces; the leaves of Senna, the roots of Marsh Mallow fresh, of each two ounces; Annis two drams; infuse them all in spring water, a sufficient quantity in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art. Then strain them out, and ad to the Decoction, pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawen through a Sieve, half a pound; white Sugar and Manna, of each four ounces: boil them again to the thicknesse of Marmalade, and renew it four times a year.

A. The College are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertitudes.

A. You had best, first boil the roots in three pints of water at a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boil it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the Manna; the Manna will melt of itself as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best distil the Manna by itself in some of the Decoction, and so strain it it because of its drols.

A. It purgeth gently both choller and melancholy, clenches the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys. I leave out the dose till the College have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuary of the Juice of Rosas.

Take of Sugar, and the juice of red Ros, of each one pound and four ounces; of the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams; Spodium three drachms; Diagrydium twelve drams; Camphea stoned: make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the juices be boiled with the Sugar to a just thicknesse, then add the other things in powder.

A. It purgeth choller, and is good in certain Agues, and diseases of the joyns; it purgeth violently, therefore let it be wary given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief; let the Gentle study Physick: then shall they know what belongs to it. A Lazy Gen tleman brings black headed Phyisitians.

Electuary Regina Coloniens.

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Grom wel, joyce of Liquorice, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Carraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parly of Macedonie, Broom, Carroes, Brultus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cunnin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Accorus, Penoyroyal, Cinkfowl, Bay berries, of each two drachms; Indian Spi knard, Schoenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hog Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Tubbith, of each two drachms; Senna an ounce; Goats blood prepared, half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

A. It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind collick, a drachm of it being taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a jewel.

Hiera Picra Simplex, Galeni.

Take of Cinnamon, Xytaboolalamium, or wood of Aloes, Asarabaca, Spi knard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drachms; Aloes unwash'd twelve ounces and an half; clarified Honey four and pound three ounces: make it up into an Electuary according to art: Also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

A. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juices which lie furring the side of the stomach, and fuch idle fancies & lymphomes which the brain suffereth thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

A. Being thus made up into an Electuary it would be fo bitter a Dog would not take it, and the Species kept by it self is not

E 2
so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it, (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have bad experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed, (if your body be not very weak,) in the morning drink a draught of hot broth or posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

Hierawith Agric.

Take of Species Hiera Simple without Aloe, Agric trochiscated of each half an ounce; Aloe not washed an ounce; Clarified honey six ounces: mix them together into an Electuary.

A. Look but the virtues of Agric and add them to the virtues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.


Take of the pulp of colocynthis, polypodium, of each two drachms; Uprorhizum, Poleymountain, the seeds of each one drachm and twelve grains; Wormwood, Mirt, of each one drachm and twelve grains; Centaury the less, Agric, Gum Ammoniacum, Indian leaf or mace, Spikenard, Squills prepared diagrydium, of each one drachm; Aloe, the leaves of Time, Germander, Stoechas, of each ten drachms; Opopanax, Caltorium, Long Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Saffron, Sagapenum, Partly, of each half a drachm; Helmbore black and white, of each fix grains; Clarified honey around and an half: mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the Species by itself.

A. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melancholy, Falling-fickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may take away life and all.

Hierawith Achi, or Dioscolocybeus. Nicholas Alexandrinus.

Take of Colocynthis, Agric, Germander, Horehound, Stoechas, of each ten drachms; Opopanax, Sagapenum, Partly, seeds, Round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drachms; Spikenard, Cinnamon, Mirt, Indian Leaf, Saffron, of each four drachms: let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest sifted, all of them made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, * three pound, three ounces and five drams.

A. It helps the Falling-fickness, madness, and the pains in the Head called nevritis, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by fickness or bruises, pains in the loins or back-bone, hardnife of womens breasts, parifications of meet in the Stomach and four belchings. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten.

Tryphera minor. Foenou, Melle.

Take of Myrobolan, Chebs, Bellericks, Indian, and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drachms; the seeds of Water-cress, the roots of Alkarabaca, Origanum of Persia, or Dictamno of Crete, Black Pepper, Olibanum, Bishopsweed, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Spickndr, Schoenanthus, Cypress root, of each half an ounce; Steel prepared twenty drachms; let the Myrobolan be rosted a little with fresh Burrer, let the refl being powdered be sprinkled with a little Oil of sweet Almonds: then add to them, Musk a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemothorids in men, it helps weakenke of the stomach and restor those colour loot. It frees the body from crude humours, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholy, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a drachm in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

Tryphera Solutina. Renodeus.

Take of Diagrydium ten drams; of the best Turbith an ounce and a half; Cardamoms the lefte, Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drachms; yellow Sander, Liquorius, sweet Fenvel seeds, of each half an ounce; Aconis, Schoenanth, of each a drachm; preserved Citron pills, Roses, of each three drachms; Violets two drachms; Penides four ounces; Sugar Candy half a pound; Honey well clarified in juice of Apples a pound: make an Electuary according to art.

A. The Diagrydium and Turbith are purging the rest are cordial; but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them, and pass to——

PILLS
PILLS

In Greek are called KOTO: ona, in Latin, Pilula, which signifies little balls: because they are made up in such a form that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their taste.

They were first invented for the purging of the head (however physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter their offending is not so soon taken away by any other physic.

Such as have Scammony, otherwise called Diagrydium in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them. Such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilula Alephangina, or Aromatic Pils. Mesue.
Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamons, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Carpodiamum, or the seeds of Angelica, Schoenanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Ross, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce: let these being grossly bruised, be infused twenty-four hours in four pints of water, then boil them over a gentle fire, till the third part be consumed; strain them and in liquor dissolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the water, either in hot ashes or a bath, add to it Myrrh and Mastich, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drams; Syrup of wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it up into a mass.

This recipe differs much from that which Mesue left to posterity: perhaps the college followed Renodamus more closely in it than they did Mesue: But some alteration may be made.

A. It cleanses both stomach and brain of gross and petrified humors, and lets the senses free when they are thereby troubled, it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c., helps Vertigo, and head-aches, &c., strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and always with good success in such occasions; and therefore give me leave to commend it to my Country men, for a wholesome cleansing medicine, strengthening the body, no ways violent. One dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day; if the party be weak you may give less, if strong more. If you take but half a dram you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a dram you may keep the house, there can be no harm in that.

Aloe Rofinum, Hier. Fabr. ab Aquap.
Take of clear Aloes succotrina in powder four ounces; the juice of Damask Roses clarified four pound; mix them together, and digest them in the Sun or else in a bath, till all the moisture is drawn away; then infuse it again in so much more juice, and evaporate away the moisture again, do so four times, then keep the mass to made into pills.

A. It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors opens stoppage, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller or Phlegm, as yellow Jaundice, &c., and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

Pills of Washed Aloes, August.
Take Aloes washed with the juice, or Damask Roses an ounce; Agric trochiscate three drachms; Mastich two drams; Species Damonceli half a dram; Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of petrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the former.

Pilula Assaireth. Avicenna.
Take of Species Hiera Fiera Galeni an ounce; Maltich, Citron, Myrobolans of each half an ounce, Aloes two ounces; the Syrup of Stoechas as much as is sufficient: make of them a Mas according to art.

A. It purgeth choller and phlegm.

By Mals always understand the Composition brought into such a thickness, that you may safely make it in to Pills.
Pills of Bdellium. Mefue.
Take of Bdellium ten drachms; Myrobalans, Belleticks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drachms; Hales of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drachms; Chenopodium Ververa burnt, Corral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls, half an ounce: dissolve the Bdellium in Juice of Leeks and with much Syrup of Juice of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had.

Pills of Espartorium. Mefue.
A kind of Sea Usher to be had at the Apothecaries. A Notion as the College prescribe.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, the juice of Espartorium, that is Agrimemia, of the juice of Wormwood, of each three drams, Rhubarb three drachms and an half; Mastic one drachm; Saffron half a drachm; of the best Aloes five drachms; Syrup of the juice of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it up into a Mafs, into which form according to art.

A. Having compared this Receipt of Mefue, with reason I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by disaffections of cholera; The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Ague; the yellow jaundice; Obstructions or stoppings of the liver; half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before refining in relating the doses of most purgative Phyllacks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too. The directions at the beginning are sufficient to inculcate any body that hath any wit, and is fitting to give Physick to themselves or others.

Pilula de Hiera cum Aparrico: from the Auguish Physitians, Mefue.
Take of Galens Species Hieria Piera, Agrick Trochichated, of each an ounce; of the best Aloes an ounce; Honey Roses as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. I refer you to Species Hieria Pergo, and to Agrick in the Simples for the virtues of them.

Pilulae Imperialis, Fernelius.
Take of the best Aloes two ounces; choicy Rhubarb an ounce and an half; Agrick trochichated, the leaves of Senna, of each an ounce; Cinnamon three drachms; Ginger two drachms; Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Mastic, of each one drachm; with Syrup of Violets, make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. It cleareth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit; it is good for cold natures, and cheers the spirits. The dose is a scruple or half a dram, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm posset drink and then you may go about your business; both thefe and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, observe this rule in all fuch pills as are to be taken at night.

Mastic Pills, Fernelius.
Take of Mastic two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochichated, Species Hieria Pergo, of each ounce and an half; bring them into a Mafs with Malaga Vine according to art.

A. They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins, both dole and order is the same with the former.

Pestilential Pills, Rufius.
Take of the.best Aloes two ounces; choicy Mirrh and Saffron, of each one ounce; with Syrup of the juice of Lemons make them into a Mafs.

A. A scruple of these taken at night going to bed is an notable preservative in pestilential times.

Stomach Pills. Mefue.
Take of Aloes fix drachms; Mastic, red Rose, of each two drachms; with Syrup of Worm-wood: make them into a Mafs according to art.

A. They cleanse & strengthen the stomach, they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilulae de Succina, Andreas, Aurif.
Take of white Amber, Mastic, of each two drachms; Aloes five drachms; Agrick a drachm and an half; long Birthwort half a drachm; Syrup of Wormwood to much as is sufficient to make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. It amends the evil state of a woman's body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purges the cholera and flegovm, and leaves a binding strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilulae of Rhubarb, Mefue.
Take of choicy Rhubarb three drachms; Citron, Myrobalans, Trochilci Diathodon of
PILLS.

Take of Agrick three drachms; Orris roots, Myrrha, Horehound, of each a dram; Turpentine five drachms; Species Hiera Petrae Galeni half an ounce; Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms; Mirthone dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass according to art. A. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lungs of phlegm, it works pretty tidily, therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

Aggregative Pills, or Felicerfla Mefieu.

Take of Citron, Myracebalans, of the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juice of Empyreuma and of Wormwood made thick, of each two drachms; Diagrydium five drachms; Myracebalans, Chebs, and Indinin, Agrick, Colocynthis, Polyodynum, of each two drachms; Turbith, Agrick, of each five drachms; Malthis, Rofes, Sal, Gem, Ephphatum, Annis seeds, Ginger, of each one dram; with syrup of Damask Rofes so much as is sufficient, make it up into a mass according to art. A. It purges the head of choller, flegm, and melancholy and that fluidly; it is good against Quoadian Aques, and faults in the stomach and liver; yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pill in Arabico, Nicholaus.

Take of the best Aloe four ounces; Brioniy roots, Myracebalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Malthis, Diagrydium, Arafabeaza, Rofes, of each an ounce; Caltorum three drachms; Saffron one dram, with syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art. A. It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what carelesst Midwives hath beliefe behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors, before Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and cauteth youthful, driving away melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scruple is enough to take at a time, or halt a dram if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the clock, and if you can) steep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges.

Pill in Arvice, Nich.

Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce; Cafiah, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xyloballarium, or wood of Aloe, Carpopallarium or Cubebes, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Malthis, Affafoeida; the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifraga, Sparragus, Fructus Rofes, Gromwel, Sal, Gem, of each two drams; Scammony an ounce; of the best Aloe the weight of them all; Juice of Ghalamiyis made thick with Sugar to much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juice of the same to much as is sufficient to make it into a mass. A. As I remember the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloe is the violent working of Scammony, I could never finde it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans fleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a Wild Bear as in the hands of that monfer called TRADITION: It but a dram of Scammony be put in then may a man safely (if not too much weaken'd) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledge prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout and all other pains in the joints, comforts and strengthens both brain & stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

Pill in Arvice, Nicholaus.

Take of Aloe, Diagrydium, of each five drams.
drums; red Roses, the seeds of Smallage, of each two drachms and an half; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one dram and an half; Mattich, Saffron, Troches, Alhandal, of each one dram: being all beaten, let them be made into a mass with Honey of Roses according to art.

A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the fences, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose, keep the fire, take them in the morning and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilula Cochia, Rhaes.
Take of Species Hiera Picra Galeni, ten drachms; Colocynthi: three drachms and one scruple; Diagrydium two drams and an half; Turbitth, Stoechas, of each five drachms; syrup of Stoechas so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. Gefner, and Matth de Grad, put in only two scruples and an half of Diagrydium, believing because they would not have it work so violently, but Mesue, Rhaes and Nicholamus, Mirepsus prescribe two drams and an half, as herein the Dipsakatory, only Mesue appoints it to be made up with syrup of Wormwood, This and the next to it are to be used as the former.

Pilula Cochia with Hellebore.
Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce; make it into a mass with syrup of Stoechas, according to art.

A. The former purge the head of phlegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies: this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pilula Fasida majores, Melue.
Take of Sagapenum, Amoniacum, Opopanax, Bdeliwm, Colocynth, the seeds of wild Rue, or Garden Rue dry'd, Aloes, Epithymum, of each five drams; Turbitth half an ounce; Scammony three drachms; Spurge prepared, Hermodacials, of each two drachms; Ginger a dram and an half; Cinnamon, Spicknard of India, Saffron, Cattorium, of each one dram; Euorphbium two scruples: dissolve the Gums in juice of Leeks, and make them into a mass with syrup made with the juice of Leeks and Sugar, according to art.

A. They purge gross and raw phlegm, and deters thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone and other joints; It is good against Leprosies, and other such like inflammities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much.

Pills of Fumitory, Avicenna.
Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, & Indian, Diagrydium, of each five drams; Aloes seven drachms: let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistened with juice of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a mass with syrup of Fumitory

A. It purgeth melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, choleric and addulft harms, falt phlegm, and therefore helps feabs and itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning.

Pills of Hermodacials the greater, Melue.
Take of Sagapenum six drachms; Opopanax three drachms; dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of the juice of Coleworts warmed, and strain them through a convenient linen rag, then boil them a little; then take of Hermodacials, Aloes, Citron, Myrobalans, Turbitth, Colocynth, Fructific, Bdeliwm, of each six drachms; Castorium Sarcocollo, Euorphbium, the seed either of wild or Garden Rue, and of Smallage, of each three drams; Saffron a dram and an half, with syrup of the juice of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

A. They are good against the Gout and other cold afflications of the joints. These are more moderate by half, than Pilula Fasida, and appropriated to the same diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

Pilula Indae, Melue of Italy.
Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams; Ephthymum, Stoechas, of each six drachms; Agrick, Lapis, Lazuli often washed, Troches Alhandal, Sal India, of each half an ounce; juice of Mandrind made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drams; Cloves one drachm; Species hiera picra simplex Galeni, twelve drams; with syrup of the juice of Smallage, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It wonderfully prevails against afflications coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosies, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c, quartan agues, jaundice, pains & inflammities of the spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly inflammities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take it in the morning and keep the house.

Pills of Lapis Lazuli, Melue.
Take of Lapis Lazuli oftentimes washed five
PILLS.

five drachms; Epithimium, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis seeds, of each half an ounce; Hieracon piora Galena fifteen drams; with syrup of juice of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It hath the same effects against mechanically with the former, but stronger, and in my opinion worse for ordinary constitutions.

Pilule Lucius majoris. Meiuc.

Take of Ropes, Violets, Wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbit, Cubebs, Calamus, Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknadr, Epithimium, Carpopullum, or instead thereof Cardamomis, Xylolbassum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of Sefeli, or Harnewort, Rhy, Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, Schonanthus, Mastich, Alerabcaca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Caffia, Lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachmes; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Belletrick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agrick, Senna, of each five drachmes; Eyebright fix drachmes; Aloes, Succory the weight of them all, with syrup of the juice of Fennel, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and clears it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strong, then the brain and vital virtue: if your body be weak take lefe.

Pills of Mechocaus, Renodaeus.

Take of Mechoacan half an ounce; Turbit three drams; the leaves of *Thymelae steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of Dwarf-Ekler or Wal-wort, Agrick tricholiated, of each two drams; the roots of Spurge prepared, Mastic, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem, of each two scruples; beat them all into powder, and with syrup made with Sugar and the juice of Orris roots, make it into a mass for Pillis according to art.

A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a turpitude) if your body be weak, keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilula Rodadi.

Take of Colocynthis fix drachmes; of the beet Agrick, Diagrydium, black Hellebore Turbit, of each four drams; Aloe Succory the one ounce; Species Diagrydium abatis half an ounce; let all be beaten (the specie excepted) and but groely neither, and infused in the Sun in the beet Aqua viva so much that it may over-top the powders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuse the Diagrydium abatis in Aqua viva in like manner for four days, then strain them strongly, and mix both these liquors together (being almost all candy away,) and put them in a glas Alembick, & by dissillation draw off the myreair, till the substance at bottom be left of a thickness to make Pills.

A. As this is the dearest, to my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature. It cleanseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholy; it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest let, keep your chamber they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

A. In the former Edition I left out these words *fere abjecta* as wondering what the College meant to prescribe a Receipt with such curiosity, and then bid the Apotheocaries cast it almost all away, and indeed I was then somewhat curbed in time; but since I conceive their *fere abjecta* should have been *facie abjecta* cast away the drofs. Where I pray was the College care, and the Printers taking?


Take of walshe Aloes fourteen dams; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblicks, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastic, Wormwood, red Ropes, Violets, Senia, Agrick, Dodder, of each one dram; Diagrydium fix drachmes and an half; with Syrup of the juice of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purge flegm, choller and melancholy from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain. *Pilula fine* might have been *pure abjecta* cast away the drofs. Where I pray was the College care, and the Printers taking?

Pills of Spurge. Fenelius.

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the leffe, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juice of Purflain, two drachmes; *A kind of spurge, three of the seeds of* Palma Christi torrefact, by of Spurge number forty; Citron, Myrobalans one of drachm and an half; Germander, Chame pittas, Spicknadr, Cinnamon, of each two of which scruples; being beaten into fine powder with some Alas an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in roths (and Rofe-water, and syrup of Ropes so much as they go: it is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

A. I could say if I would, and prove it by, will too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth to give a man dissolved is enough to make fix times so as sufficient much into a Maf, but because the Receipt Purga.

G g (in
(in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

**Pills of Euphorbium. Melus.**

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agric, Bedellium, Sagapenum, each of five drachms; Aloes five drachms; with syrup made of the juice of Leeks, make it into a Mals. A. The pills are exceeding good for Dropstes, pains in the Loins, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

**Pills of Opponax. Melus.**

Take of Opponax, Sagapenum, Hermodactyls, Bedellium, Amomum, Colocynthis, each five drachms; Saffron, Cardamoms, Mirth, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Calis, Lignea, Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, each one dram; Scamanmony two drachms; Turbith half an ounce; Aloes twelve drachms; the Gums being infused in Colewort Water, make them up into a mass with Syrup of the juice of Cole-worts. A. It helps tremblings, palfies, Gouts of all sorts, elefteth the joyes, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold affections of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time and stir not abroad.

**Pilule Turpisi Auris. Melus.**

Take of the best Turbith fifteen drachms; Aloes an ounce and an half; Citron, Myrobalans, ten drachms; red Roses, Mastich, of each six drachms; Saffron three drachms: beat them into powder, and with syrup of Worm-wood, make it into a Mals. A. They purge choller and flatus and that with such gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the stomach and heart, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the leasen of the pears is, at night you may follow your businesse next day.

**Pilule de Convolvulis. Fernelius.**

Take of Mirthe fix drachms, Olibanum, five drachms; Opium, the seeds of Henbane, the roots of Hound-ronguedry, of each half an ounce, Saffron, Cardorum, of each a dram & an half; with Syrup of Strochas, make it into a Mals according to art. A. It stays hot rheums that fall down upon the lungs, therefore is good in Pelficks, also it mitigates pains: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of opiates for fear they make you sleep your last. "

**Laudanum.**

Take of the Bane of Opium extracted in spirit of Wine one ounce; Saffron extracted in like manner, a dram and an half; Caltorum one dram: then let them all be taken with the tincture of half an ounce of the Species of Diambra new made in spirit of Wine, adding (for pleannahletes-take) Ambergreece and Musk, of each fix grains; Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: then evaporate away the moysture in a warm bath, and leave the Mals for use. A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fluxes that trouble the brain in Feavers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

**Pilula Scribonii.**

Take of Sagapenum and Mirth, of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamoms, Catorum, of each one dram; white Pepper, half a dram; Sapo too much as is sufficient to make it into a Mals according to art. A. It is appropriated to such as have Pelficks, and such as have blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed, Galen was the Author of it.

**Pills of Styrex, Melus.**

Take of liquid Styrex, Frankincence, Mirth, Juyc of Liquors, Opium, of each equal parts: make them into a Mals for Pills, with sufficient quantity of Syrup of Poppies according to art. A. They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong they may make bold with a little more: I define the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates, I conforme it was the urgent importunity of friends that moved me to let down the Doses, they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I enjoyned, if the people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more. A. I have now done with Pills, only take notice that such as have Diaphragm, (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration, the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger.

**TROCHES.**

Have a care how you be too busy with such medicines, lest you make a man sleep till doomsday. [Right margin note]"
Troches.

Barth. It hardly English; let them give a better & I shall be thankful! I know no other English name but will fall far below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welfelman:

 Assyrun, nonisalo, and spyriast. The Latins, besides the Greek names Trochises, and Pastilli and Placentula.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes, of a quarter or twenty grains in weight: but

... : some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with Leaf-Gold, some do neither.

A. They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders was being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer; for the virtues of Pouders will soon exhale by introimission of air, which the thick body of Troches resists; also such as are pectorial are the easier exhaled by intromission of air, which the thick body of Troches

...: of Wormwood. Mesue. Take of red Rosies, of Wormwood, Annis, of each two drachms; Rhubarb, juice of Eupatorium or Mauldin, Afarabacca, the seeds of Smallage, bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknacd, Mafitch, Indian Leaf, or Mace, of each one drachm; juice of Sucorum trochi more as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions or stoppages of the belly or bowels, strengthen digestion, open the passagges of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and confine watry supernatantities of the body. They are sometymes bitter and fdlom taken alone; if your palate affe& bitter things, you may take a drachnm of them in the morning: they cleanse the body of Choller, but purge not, nor to any purpole.

Trochiscii Alexeiuri, Renodux. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tommontri, Orris, Floreentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drachms; Coriander seeds prepared, Rosies, of each one drachm; dried Citron pills two drams; beat them all into powder: and with juice of Liquorice softened in Hippocras, fix ounces, make them into a soft Palt, which you may form into either Troches or small rows which you please.

A. It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists poisons and the pellence; and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in pestilential places and corrupt air, only take a very final quantity now and then.

Trochisci Alypiæ Moschatae, Nich. Take of pure Labdanum bruited three ounces; Styrax Calaminis an ounce and a half; Benzoin an ounce; wood of Aloes two drachms; Ambergris one dracham; Camphire half a dracham; Musk half a scruple; Rose water so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is singular good for such as are Afflaminick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for those children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swal low down their milk. Very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purfe, for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mefue. Take of Annis seeds, the juice of Mauldin made thick, of each two drachms; the seeds of Dill, Spicknacd, Maftich, Indian-leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Afarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds of each half a dracham; Aloes two drachms; juice of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, helps quartan agues. You can scarce do amills in taking them if they please but your pallet.

Trochisci Bechici albi, or Pectorial Rows. Take of white Sugar a pound; white Sugar Candy, Penalties, of each four ounces; Liquorice fix drams; the roots of Orris, Florentine half an ounce; white Tharch an ounce and an half; Mussilage of Gum traganc made with Rose-water, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches; three grains of Musk & four grains of Ambergris, being added to it also you may make it into Rows which they commonly call Pectorial Rows; and if you please you may make it without Musk and Ambergrise.
**Troches.**

**Troches Bechici nigri.** Rhaasis.

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each tendram; Gum Traganth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each five drachms; Mufilage of Quinces as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

A. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, colds, hoarseness or want of voice, the former is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them at any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you shall finde in Troches more than in any other Physick, you may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travail as much as the East Indies.

**Troches of Barberries.** Melifio.

Take of dried Barberries, juyce of Liquor, Spondium, Purflain seeds, of each three drachms; red Roses six drams; Indian spikenard, of each one drachm: make it into troches.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breath and stomach, and stop looseness. They wonderfully ease fevers, coming of phlegm, as quotidian fevers, aiguës, &c. Paines in the belly.

**Troches of Camphire.** Melifio.

Take of red Roses, of each four drachms; Spondium, Liquor, of each two drachms; the four greater cold Seeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard, of each one drachm; yellow Sanders two drachms and an half; wood of Aloe, Caradons the greter, white Starch, Camphire, of each two scruples; white Sugar, Manna, of each three scruples; Mufilage of the seeds of * Psyllium, made with Rose water as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of blood and Choller, together with hot distemper of the stomach and Liver, and extreme dirt coming thereby, also it is good against the yellow Jaunitch, Puficks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

**Troches of Capses.** Melifio.

Take of the bark of Caper roes, the seeds of Agiustus Caftus, of each fix drachms; Gum Amoniacium, Nigella seeds, Calamnium, Acorus, juyce of Mauulin made thick, biter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birthwort roots, the seeds of Water-cresles, of each two drachms; Ceterach, roots of Cupenes, of each one drachm: dissolve the Amoniacium in sharp Vineger, then mix the rest of the pouders with it that to they may be made up into Troches.

A. They open stopplings of the liver and spleen, and help diates, there of coming, as Rickets, Hypocondriack Melancholly, &c. Men may take a drachm, children a scruple in the morning: you need not ask how children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

**Troches Cypheos.** Democraet.

Take of the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Turpentine boyled, of each three ounces; Mirth, Schensnerbus, of each one ounce & an half; Cardamoms the greter, white Starch, Gum Traganth, of each six drams; Currul seeds three drachms and an half; Campshire half a dram; make it up with Manna made soft with the juyce of Barberries according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breath and stomach, and stop looseness; cools the heat in Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I flippof their mother wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty: I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please everybody; I had as leve undertake (with the Sicilian Phylophor) to teach a dunce physic.

**Troches of Cypheos.** Melifio.

Take of the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Turpentine boyled, of each three ounces; Mirth, Schensnerbus, of each one ounce & an half; Calamus, Aromaticus nine drams; Cinnamon half an ounce, Bodelium, Indian Spicknard, Caffia, Licaga, Cupenes, Juniper Berries, of each three drachms; Winterwine, or Lignum Alcios, two drams and an half; Saffron one drachm, clarified Honey so much as is sufficient: let the Mirth, and Bodelium be ground to a fine powder, and make the Troches according to art.

A. It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body forever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

**Troches Diarhodon.** Melifio.

Take of the flowers of red Roses, fix drachms; Spicknard, wood of Aloe, of each two drachms; Liquoris three drams; Spondium one dram; Saffron half a dram; Matitch two drachms; make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

A. They wonderfully ease Feavers, coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Aiguës, Epiloes, &c. pains in the belly.

**Troches de Emporiorio.** Melifio.

Take of Manna, the juyce of Mauulin made thick, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce; Spondium (that is burnt Ivory) three drams and an half; Indian Spicknard three drachms; Rhubarb, Aferbacca Annis seeds, of each two drams; with Dodder
...the juice, bladder, and all other inward

A. They are held to be very good

a drachm

coral, amber, made up in troches, and

A. Take them as Troches of

and all the rest of the pouders sprinkled in

gum tragant, and make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the shadow.

A. They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extremely price, therefore I paifie by the dose.

Trochisci Gordonii.

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold feeds clenched, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallow, Cotton, Purflain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pine Nuts, Fistick Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquor; French Barly, Mufflage of Fleawort, sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium Roses, Mirth, of each two ounces: let them being beaten into pouder, be made in Troches with Hydromel,

A. They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marshmallow, or any

A. If you add half a dram of this to them,

Trochisci de Lacca, Melue.

Take of Gum Lacca clenched, the juice of Liquor; Maudit, Wormwood, and Barberries, all made thick; Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Goths, Afrarabca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Amis, Smallage, Schezanath, of each a drachm; with the decoction of Birth-wort, or Schezanath, or the juice of Maudit, or Worm-wood, make them into Troches according to art.

A. It helps stopings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feversthence coming; it expels Wind, purgeth by Urine, and refits Dropisses.

The Dofe is between half a dram and a dram, according to the age and strength of the patient.

Troches of Terra Lemna, Melue, according to Fernelius.

Take of Dragons blood, Gum Arabick torrefied, Troches of Ramich, red Roses, the seeds of Roses, white Starch torrefied, Spedum, Acacia, Hypocystis, Lapis, Hamaticis, * Batalianines, Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia, red Corral, Amber, of each two drams; Pearls, Gum Traganth, black Poppie seeds, of each a drachm and an half; Purflain feed a little torrefied, Harris-horn burn, Frankinence, Cipref's Nuts, Saffron of each two drachms; either with juice or water of Plantare, make it into Troches according to art.

A. If you will have it with Opium (faith Melue) you may add two drams of the Composition: and indeed in external

Hh applications
applications, if any inflammation, or fever.

A. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it, 'tis excellent: well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pilicking of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either sniffed up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oil; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoidal wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

_Troches of Mirrh._ Rhafis.

Take of Mirrh three drams; the flower of Lupines five drams; the leaves of Rue Horde Mints, Penroyao, the seeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Aiba foxtida, Sagapenum, Oppenax, of each two drams; diffuse the Gums in Vinager of Squils, and with juice of Mugwort, make it up into Troches.

A. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great cælo to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a spoonfull or two of lyupr of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at the latter end will direct you.

_Trochisci Polyaide Sphragis._ Andromacus of Galen.

Take of * Pomegranate flowers twelve drams; Allum three drams; Frankincense Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Copperis two drams; Bulls Gall fix drachms; Aloes an ounce; Aureate Wine so much as is sufficient, to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They are very good being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

_Troches of Adonis._ Galen.

Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drams; Copperis twelve drachms; unripe Galls, Birchwood, Frankincense, of each an ounce; Allum Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Misy two drams with eighteen ounces of aurifere Wine make it into Troches according to art.

A. This also is appropriated to wounds, Ulcers, and Flibletes; it clear the cares, and represent all excrescences of flesh, clenches the fillth of the bones.

_Troches of Mus._ Galen.

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh of each six drams: Cocromagma, Saffron, of each three drachms; Pomegranate flowers half an ounce; Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

A. Their use is the same with the former.

_Cocromagma of Dicomates._ Galen.

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms; red Roses, Mirrdh, of each fifty drachms; white Starch, * Gun, of each thirty drachms; Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is very expulsive, heats and stregthes the heart and stomach.

_Troches of wood of Aloe._

Take of wood of Aloe, red Roses, of each two drachms; Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamomis greater and little, Cubeb, Gallia Molcha, Parnips, Citron pills, Mace, of each adrachm and an half; Ambergeests, Musk, of each half a scruple, with Honey of Raifons make them into Troches.

A. It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver; takes away heat-qualms, faintings, and finking breath, and refitteth the dropfic. The rich may take half a dram in the morning.

_Troches of Ramisch._ Melsce.

Take of the juice of Sorrel sixteen ounces; red Rose leaves an ounce; Mistle bee- ries two ounces; boil them a little together, and strain them; ad to the decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces; boil them a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: take of red Roses an ounce; yellow Sanderstten drams; Gum Arabick an ounce and a half; Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mistle berries four ounces; wood of Aloe, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; four Grapes seven drams: mix them altogether and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small Troches with one dram of Camphire, and so much Rose water as is sufficient, and put them with fifteen grains of Musk.

A. They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels, then help the colic an admirable way.

_Troches of Ros._ Melsce.

Take of red Roses half an ounce; wood of Aloe two drams; Mastich a dram and an half; Roman wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian...
Indian Spicknard, Caffia, Lignea, Schoranth. of each one drachm; old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the black pignon, Heckick, Favers, and dropsies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

**Troches of Squill**, Galen.
Take of a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a mean bigness, white and full, the outward pill and that part to which the little roots first, being taken away, wrap it up in past and roast it in an Oven, till the pill be dry, and Squill tender, which you may know by touching it with a finger of bodkin; then take it out and beat it in a mortar, & mix with it of the pouder of white Ormus, or instead thereof red Citcron, eight ounces to each pound of Squills; make it into Troches of the weight of two drums of a piece, dry them in the upper part of the house, looking towards the South, often turning of them till they be dry; keep them in a potter or glass vesse, nor in lead.

**Troches of Spodum**, Mecue.
Take of red roses twelve drums; Spodium ten drachms; Sorrel seeds six drachms; Purflain feeds, Coriander seeds prepared, pulp of Sumach, of each two drums and an half; white Search, Balautins, Barbarys of each two drums; Gum Arabick correced a dram and an half; with the juice of Grapes make them into Troches.

A. They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in fevers coming of cholser, especially if they be accompanied with a loofenets, they also quench thirst.

**Troches of Sanders**, Mecue.
Take of the three sorts of Sanders, of each an ounce, the seeds of Cucumbers, Gourds, Citrins, Purflain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; Roses levens drums; Juice of Barbarys fixed drachms; stem Arernenick four drachms; Camphor one dram; with Purflain water make it into Troches.

A. The vertues are the same with the former, both of them harmlesse.

**Troches of Vipers**. Andromacus out of Galen.
Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tayle being taken away, boiled with Dill and a little Salt, eight ounces; the crumb of pure white Bread, two ounces; make them into Troches with the breath in which the Vipers were boiled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with O-

**Troches of Winter Cherries**. Mesue.
Take of the berries of Winter Cherries three drums; Sarcocollas, three drums; white Sarch two drums; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each one dram; Camphir Opium, of each half a dram; let them be made up into Troches with milk according to art. Also if you please you may make them without Opium.

A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with, as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

**Troches of Winter Cherries**. Mecue.
Take of the Berries of Winter Cherries three drums; the seeds of Melones, Cucumbers, Citrins, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick, Traganth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine Nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy seeds, white Search, juice of Liquorice, Bole Armenick, of each fix drums; the seeds of Smalage and Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drums, with juice of the Berries of first Winter-Cherries, or else with their Decoction make them up into Troches according to art. Also you may prepare them without Opium.

A. They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone, mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time or a dram if age permit.

**Trochises de Carahe**, Mecue.
Take of Amber fix drums; butz Harst-horn, Gum Arabick correced, red Coral burnt, Gum Traganth, Agnus H h a

**Hypo**
Troches.

**Troches Dianorrhoea.** Galen.
Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce, Balauistics, Terra Lemania, white starch of each half an ounce; Hypo-
cytis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachs; juice of Plantain so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to art.

A. They also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomack loadeth their vitals.

**Troches Diaphoreten.** Galen.
Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce; Aniss and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Caffia, Lignea, of each two drachs; with rain water make it into Troches according to art.

A. They also bind, ease pain, help the pleurisy.

**Troches Hemoptioi.** Galen.
Take of white Starch, Balauistics, earth of Samos, juice of Hypo-cytis, * Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drachs: with juice of Plantain, make them into Troches according to art.

A. The operation of this is like the former.

**Troches Hemoptioi Pastilli.** Galen.
Take of white Starch, Balauistics, earth of Samos, juice of Hypo-cytis, * Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drachs: with juice of Plantain, make them into Troches according to art.

A. The operation of this is like the former.

**Troches Hemoptioi Pastilli.** Galen.
Take of white Starch, Balauistics, earth of Samos, juice of Hypo-cytis, * Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drachs: with juice of Plantain, make them into Troches according to art.

A. The operation of this is like the former.

A. They purge phlegm violently, but may more safely be given than the Colocynthis it self: let the vulgar not meddle with them.

**Troches of Rhubarb.** Meuie.
Take of Rhubarb ten drachms; the juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; Rosefruit three drachms; Indian Spicknarr, Wormwood, the seeds of Aniss and Smallage, the roots of Mad- dir, and Asarabacca, of each a dram; make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory water or juice of Maudlin clarified.

A. They gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow jaundice and other diseases coming of choler and stoppage of the Liver.

**Troches of Violets Sublime.** Meue.
Take of Violets meanly dried five drachms; Turbit half an ounce; juice of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drachs; make them into Troches with Syrup of Violets.

A. They purge phlegm very violently.

SIMPLE
SIMPLE OILS MADE
BY EXPRESSION.

Oil of sweet Almonds, Mesue.
Take as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not sour; beat them very well, and press out the oil in a press without fire.
A. It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleurisy, increases seed, eases coughs, and hectic fevers; by injection it helps such whose water scalds them; ulcers in the bladder, reins and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by itself, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and to take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them; only take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be four in three or four days.

Oil of bitter Almonds, Mesue.
It is made in the same manner as Oil of sweet Almonds.
A. It opens stoppage, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardness of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oil of Hazel Nuts, Mesue.
Take a sufficient quantity of hazelnuts, and cleanse them, then bruise them well; place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the oil in a press.
A. You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.
A. The oil is good for cold affections of the nerves, the gout in the joints, &c. After the same manner is made oil of Been, called Oleum Balanum.

Of Mace, Indian nuts, nutmegs, Wall nuts.
Of the Kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pine Nuts, Prunes, Filthick Nuts.
Of the seeds of Oranges, Hemp, Carthus, or butlard Saffron, and is called Oleum Citrimum, Citrons, Cucumber, Coverts, Citrus, Dwarf-Elder, or VVallwort, Honest, Latice, Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parly, Rhadishe, Turnips, Palma Christi, and is called Oleum de Cherva, Cisinum, and Rexcinnum, Sesamum, Maultard feed, and of the flowers of Grapes.
A. Because most of these Oys are put out of use, to omit the names to quote the virtues of them, if any lift to make them, let them look the simples and there they may have them; if the simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful medicines conducting to the cure of all usual diseases which are.

Oil of Bays, Mesue.
Take of Bay berries fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oil swim at top, which separate from the water & keep for your use.
A. It helps the Cholick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Cholick you may take a few drops inwardly in any Compound appropriated to the Cholick: The Table of diseases will direct you; I love to have men studious: Negligent people make wooden physicians.

Common Oil of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives.
Oil of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.
Oil of the Yolks of Eggs, Mesue.
Take of the yolks of eggs boiled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed vessel, but have a care you burn them not, then press out the Oil with a press, and if whilst they are warming, you sprinkle them with a little Wine, the Oil will come out the better.

SIMPLE OYS BY INFUSION OR DECCTION.

Oil of roses Omphacine.
Take of oil Omphacine one pound, in which infuse red rose buds bruised, four ounces; put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stop them close, and set them in the sun seven days; shaking them every day; then boil them gently in a double vessel, and casting away those roses (viz. having strained them out) put in fresh roses, set it in the sun seven days more, then boil it again, cast away those also and infuse fresh roses, and when they have also been digested in the sun seven days, and gently boiled according to art, strain the Oil from them, and keep it for your use.
Oyl of Roses compleat. Meliae.

It is made in the same manner with the former, only with sweet Oyl, not Omphacine, and red Roses full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roses are put in, let it stand forty days in the Sun, and then if you please you may keep the Oyl and Roses in it, and not press them out at all.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of Wormwood, fix ounces; Oyl of three pounds; repeating the infusion three times, adding at the last, juice of Wormwood, four ounces; boil it gently till the juice be confirmed.

Alto Oyl of Dill, of one pound of Oyl, and four ounces of the leaves of the flowers of Dill, infused three times.

Oyl of Caltonium, of one ounce of Caulthorn, one pound of Oyl; Wine so much as is sufficient, boil it to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Chamelomel, of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamelomel, let them be let in the Sun forty days.

In the same manner is Oyl of Melilot prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, (or Wall-flowers as we call them in Sussex) is made as Oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces is made of unripe Quinces, pills and all, and juice of Quinces, of each fix ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pounds; let them stand in the Sun in a glass fifteen days, then boil them in a double vessel four hours, afterwards change the Quinces and the juice, (viz. put in fresh, having strained out the former,) at last strain it and keep it for your use.

Oyl of Elicampane is made of the roots of Elicampane bruised, and of the juice of them, and Oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, sweet Wine three ounces; boiled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce; Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boiled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Emmats is made of winged Emmats two ounces. Oyl eight ounces, let in the Sun for forty days and so kept for your use.

Oyl of St. Johnswort.

Take of the tops of St. Johns worth four ounces, steep them in a pound of old Oyl Olive, and fix ounces of VVine, for three days, either in the Sun, or in the heat of a bath; then strain them out, renew the infusion with fresh tops of St. Johns worth the second and third time, the last time let it be boiled almost to the consumption of the

Wine, strain it out, and add to the Oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one scruple of Saffron, boil it a little, & so keep it for your use.

Oyl of Jasmine is made of the flowers and deer Oyl, as Oyl of Roses is.

Oyl of Orris.

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound; the flowers of white Lillys half a pound; Water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boiled, so much as is sufficient; sweet Oyl fix pound; boil them in a double vessel; then put in fresh roots and flowers, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earthworms.

Take of Earthworms half a pound, wash them well in Wine; then ad Oyl of Olives two pound; Wine eight ounces; boil them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb, infused in fix ounces of Wine, and a pound of Oyl, with infusion and two other infusions (as in Oyl of Roses) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

Oyl of Maffich.

Take of Oyl of Orris Omphacine a pound; Maffich three ounces; Wine four pound; boil them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruised (and sprinkled with red Wine) a pounds; Oyl Omphacine three pounds; Let them be let in the Sun eight days, then boilied; infuse fresh ones, and repeat both the infusion and infolation three times; then boil them in a double vessel, and keep the Oyl for your use.

Oyl of Mirth.

Take certain new-laid Eggs, and boil them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way; take out the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirth; then join the whites together and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine Cellar, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted liquor of the Mirth distill down into the inferious dishes.

Oyl of Daffodills is made of the flowers and Oyl, as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oylsimple is made of Spicknard three ounces; sweet Oyl a pound and an half; Wine and water, of each two ounces and an half; boil them in a double vessel, till the VVine and Water be confounded.

Oyl of Water Lily-Flowers is made of oyle
Oyl Omphacine a pound, with water. Lilies, flowers four ounces; three times repeated, as in Oyl of Roses. 

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers and leaves of Poppies and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Dill; 

Oyl of Rue simples, of Rue boiled, and sweet Oyl, as Oyl of Roses. 

So likewise Oyl of Elder flowers. 

Oyl of Scorpion's. Or Scorpions by number thirty; Oyl of bitter Almonds two pounds; let them be infused for forty days in a warm place in a glasse, then strained out, and the Oyl beke for your use. 

Oleum Ciceronium: Of wild Cucumber roots, and their juice, of each six ounces; Oyl of ripe Olives, a pound; boil them in a double vessel to the constitution of the juice. 

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the ripe Berries of Nightshade, four ounces boiled in a pint of Oyl. 

Oyl of Styrex is made of a pound of Oyl Olive, and three ounces of Styrex, Wine so much as is sufficient; boil them after a sufficient maceration to the constitution of the VVine. 

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints. 

Oyl of Violets: of the Flowers of Violets, and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses. 

That most of these Oyls if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the virtues of the simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenuous might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Virtues of the chiefest of them. 

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being annoyed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes awa[y] inflammations, abolishes swellings. 

A. Oyl of VVormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being annexed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms. 

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, allivage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep. 

A. Oyl of Caltorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, without being dropped into the ears, and noise there. 

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the nerves, greatly allivageth pain, and breaks the Stone. 

A. Oyl of Melfit hath the same effects. 

A. Oyl of VVall-flowers allivageth pains in the Breast and reins, fribes, joynts and bladder. 

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, bolstereth, and sweating. 

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Caltorium, but works more forcibly; being in a vesse[v], it purgeth the head of fleem. 

A. Oyl of Emmats, the privityes being annexed with it provokes utc. 

A. Oyl of St. Johnswort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can take. 

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, allivage pain of the womb, liver, and joints; also it strengtheneth the breast. 

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifies heat, and allivageth pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joints. 

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearinesse, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears being dropped into them, the bitings of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women. 

A. Oyl of Mastic, strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, and fines, and veins, staves vomiting, and fluxes. 

A. The stomack being annoyed with Oyl of Mints, staves the weakenesse of it, heats and strengthens it, staves vomiting, helps digestion and provokes appetite. 

A. Oyl of Mirries hath the same effects with Quinces. 

A. Oyl of Mirrh prefers any thing from purifying that is annexed with it, makes the face fair and youthful. 

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, & strengthen, refis[s] all cold and windy diseases throughout the body. 

A. Oyl of Water Lilies cools and allivageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the Stone, and helps such women (their backs being annoyed with it) as are subject to malady through heat of their reins, whiche[m] they may cally by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same virtues. 


A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, eatheth the pleurisy, and pains of the breast. 

A. Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of water Lilies. 

A. Then remember that these Oyls are not begiven inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or ca[r] in through injections or Clysers.
**Compound Oyls.**

*Oleum Aparicii Benedictum.* Hier. Fab. ab. Ag.

Take of old Oyl three ounces, pure Turpentine eight ounces, pure White Flowers an ounce & half; of the flowers of St. Johnswort two ounces, the roots of Cardius Benedictus and Valerian, of each an ounce; Frankincense in powder two ounces; let the Roots & Herbs be grossly bruised and put into a pot, & so much White Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them stand in infusion three days, then add the Oyl and the flower, boil them all to the consummation of the Wine, then having strongly strained it out, add the Frankincense and Frankincinc, let it boil a little, and so keep it in a Glass for your use.

A. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds especially in the head.

*Oyl of Cappar.*

Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce; the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Cerebachi, Cyperus roots, of each two drachs; Rue one drachm; Oyl of ripe Olives one pound; Strong Wine Vinegar, & White Wine, of each two ounces: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be altogether infused a while, then boiled in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine & Vinegar, then strained, pressed out and kept for your use.

A. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardnes, and pains thereof; and diseases coming of Hoppings there, as Hypochondriae melancholicoe, the rickets, &c. Bathe the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of ointment of the opening juices to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

*Oyl of Castorium.* Jacobus de Monliis.

Take of Castorium, Styrax, Calamus, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Cassia, Saffron, Opopanax, Caroboballam or Chebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drachs; Cyperus, Schizananthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachs and an half; Oyl three pound; Spanish Wine two pound: Let the Galbanium and Opopanax be dissolved by themselves in the Wine, then let all the rest being bruised be boiled with the Oyl and Wine, and strained, then the Opopanax & Galbanum, dissolved in Oyl and strained, let the be mixed with the Oyl, and boiled again often stirring it, that the Opopanax & Galbanum which is subject to settle to the bottom may be mixed with the Oyl, let the Styrax be dissolved by itself in Wine, afterwards ad a dram and an half of Turpentine to the Styrax, & by the better mingle with the Oyl.

A. The virtues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

*Oleum Cofinum.* Meifie.

Take of bitter Costus two ounces; Cassia, Lignea one ounce; the tops of Marjoram eight ounces; being bruised let them be infused two days in a sufficient quantity of Wine, then boil them with two pound of Oyl of Olives washed in the Wine, in a double vessel, to the consummation of the Wine according to heat.

A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides the spleen, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray take notice that this & the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

*Oleum Crocinum.* Meifie.

Take of Saffron an ounce; pure Mulch half an ounce; Cardamom nine drachs; Calamus, Aromaticus an ounce; let them all be infused in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five days, the sixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them stand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of Oyl to them, and boil them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be consumed according to heat. Some put in Wine instead of Vineger.

A. It helps pains in the nerves & strengtheneth them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix & caueth a good colour.

*Oyl of Euphorbium in the Compound.* Nicholus.

Take of Stavik, Superwort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drachs; Mountain Calaminth dryed an ounce and an half; Costus ten drachs; Castorium five drachs; being bruised, and three days steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boiled with one pound and an half of Oyl of Wal-flowers till the Wine be almost consumed; then put in an ounce of Euphorbium fresh and white in fine powder; mix them together, and boil it to perfection.

A. It hath the same virtue, only it is something more effectual than the Simple.

*Oleum Excestrense.* Commonly called, Oyl of Exeter.

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Century the less; Empatatrin, Fennel, Hylop, or Agrimony, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Bowm, Nep, Pennyroyal, known not for the Royal.

"Whether they here mean Maudlin or".
Oyl of St. John's Wort Compound. Or, A Magisterial Emolium, Florent.

Take of divine white Wine three pound; the tops of St. John's wort being ripe, four handfuls; bruise the St. John's wort, and infuse it in Wine; in a Glass close stopp'd two days; then boil it in a double vessel a while, straining it Strongly, and having call away the former; add other flowers, do to the second time as you did the first; and the third time, then strain it out, and to every pound of infusion, add four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine six ounces; Oyl of wormwood three ounces; Dictam, German, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil, or Ladies Thistle, or Cardine Thistle, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each two draams; Earth worms often wash'd in Wine, two ounces; the things to be bruised being grossly bruised, let them be set in the Sun thirty or forty days, and being well strained be kept for your use.

A. Besides the virtues of the Simple Oyle of St. John's wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruisings, aches and pains.


Take of Oyl fifteen pound; Water four pound and an half; the roots of Orris Florentine three pound and four ounces; white Lilium flowers fifteen ounces; fresh Cyperus roots five ounces; Elicampane roots three ounces; Alkanet roots two ounces; Cinnamon, Spikenard, Benzoin, or * Ataduks, of each an ounce; *Which let the Roots and the rest of the Simples be some bruised, and infus'd in the Oyl and Water mouse five days, either in the Sun or some warm place; afterwards boil'd in a double vessel are two till the water be consumed, then let it cool; strain it out, and keep it for your use.

A. The effects are the same with the Simple.
ment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them.

Oleum Myristolium.

Take two Nutmegs; Musk a drachm; Indian leaf of Mace, Spicknard, Coptis Matrich, of each fixdrachm; Styrex Calamitis, Caffia, Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Caroballum or Cubbebs, Bedellium, of each three pounds; pure Oyl three pound: generous Wine three ounces; the things to be boiled to the consumption of the Wine, and having strained the Oyl keep for your use.

A. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with, the strangury, colic, and vices of the reins, and afflictions of the reins.

A. The recipe was made by Nicholaus Alexandrinus, only the quantities and that not worth speaking of,

Nard Oyl, Melue.

Take of Spicknard three ounces; Marjoram two ounces; Wood of Aloes, Elcampane, Indian Leaf for Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Ceyperus, Szechuan Cardamoms, of each an ounce and a half; let them be grettly bruised, then infused in Wine & water, of each fourteen ounces; and Oyl of Selenus or Oyl Olive, four pound and an half; for twenty four hours, then boiled in a double vessel, with a gentle fire fix hours, continually stirring it.

A. It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore it open's the skin and therefore it opens obstructions, or stopings, and breaks the stone.

Oil of Tobacco, Melue.

Take of the Juice of Tobacco, common Oyl, of each a pound: boil them together to the consumption of the juice.

A. It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or itch; as any is under the cope of Heaven, & no way prejudicial. See the ointment.

Oil of Peppers. Melue.

Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drachm; Myrobolans Chebul, Belierick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drachm; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drachm and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, White Henbane, of each two drachm and an half; Turbith two drachm; Ginger three drachm; the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one handful: confuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitae, Oyl of VVFlowers otherwise called winter Gilflowers two pound: then boil them to the consumption of the Aqua vitae.

A. It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, Falling-flickne, Convulsions, wrymouths, trembling or shaking Palsy, likewise cold affections of the reins, and Bladder, yard and womb, Gouts and all diseases of the joints, it heats, makes thin, and cleft, and therefore it opens obstructions, or stopings, and breaks the stone.

Oleum Populium, Nich.

Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound; common Oyl seven pound; two ounces; beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven days in the Oyl and Wine, then boil them in a double vessel till the Wine be consum'd (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boil it, the medicine will be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep if for your use.

A. It is a fine cool Oyl, but the * Oynce* * Vung * Pu.

A. It is exceeding good in pains of the joynt, Gouts, pains in the back and reins.
OINTMENTS

OINTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

A. I hope I need not tell my Country men that Ointments were not made to be eaten.

Unguentum Album. Rheas.
Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces; good Gumif washerd in Rose water three ounces; white Wax two ounces: make them into an Ointment according to art. And if you add two drachms of Camphor, and leaving out the white Wax they make it into an Ointment without the help of the fire.

A. It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, ealch pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Campbire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. Melue.
Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms; Honey fourzen drachms; sharp Vineget seven drachms: boyl them altogether till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddish colour.

A. It cleanseth filthy ulcers and fistulas forcibly, and not without pain: it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of Apisolerum, to cleanse wounds, it cleanseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in famous ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Aquarium.
Take of Oyl of white Lilies six ounces; Oyl of Dill and Chartomel, of each two ounces; sweet Almonds an ounce; Ducks grease and Hens grease, of each two ounces; white VVax three ounces: mix them together according to art.

A. I take the Augustan Physitians to be the Authors of this, for there is to be found verisimil, only they preferre no certain quantity of Wax: Issue into affragement pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum, five Unguentum. Arcus
Take of Gum Elemiae, Turpentine of the Fir tree, of each an ounce & an half; Sheeps Suet tried two ounces; Hogs Grease tried two ounces; mix them together, and make them into an Ointment according to art.

A. Although our Chyrurgians usually use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet it makes them dry and find it excellent for ulcers, if not to famous, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the great est distance from the head; it gently cleneth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Acreum. Melue.
Take of yellow Wax half a pound; Oyl two pound and an half; Turpentine two ounces; Rosin of the Pine tree, commonly called Pers-rozen, Colophonia, of each an ounce and an half; Frankinfence, Maffich, of each an ounce; Saffron a drachm: make them up according to art.

A. If you remember, the Colledge commendeth this Ointment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds pag. 39. and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Unguentum Balteovmajus. Mel.
Take of white VVax Pers-rozen, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each an ounce; Oyl a pound; or else a sufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

Unguentum Basilicaminus Or, Tetrapharmacum. Mel.
Take of yellow VVax, Rosin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl two pound and four ounces: only melt them that so they may be mixed together into the consistence of an Ointment,

A. Both this and the former, heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean, bring the filthor corrupted blood from green wounds; they cleneth and ease pain.

Ointment of Bedellium. Mel.
Take of Bedellium six drachms; Euphor- K 2 bium,
...beaten, Sagapenum, of each four drachms; Caltorium three drachms; VVax fifteen drachms; Oyl of Eider, or VVall-flowers ten drams: the Bdelium and Sagapenum, being dissolved in the VVater of wild Rue, let the rest be united with warm VVater, and made into an Ointment according to art.

A. It appeares to me, that it may be made up in the same manner: I do not well know whether it be possible or not; it may be done with the Oyl.

A. It is exceeding good against Pallsies, and wry-mouths. Failing finkenele, and other cold afflications of the nerves.

Unguentum de Calce. Fchosius.

Take of Lime at least seven times washed half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound: stir them about well in a Leadine Mortar, then add to them three ounces of VVax.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings and feldings.


Take of Marshmallow roots fresh and bruised two pounds; Linseed, and Fenugreek seed bruised, of each one pound; steep them in eight pounds of Water, then boil them a little gently and press out their mucilage, of which take two pound, and Oyl four pound, boil them together till the mucilage be consumed; then add VVax a pound, Rosin half a pound, Turpentine two ounces; boil them into the confisance of an Ointment.


Take of Marshmallow roots two pounds; the seeds of Flax and Fenugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squills half a pound; Oyl of Roses four ounces; Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rosin, of each half a pound: let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fenugreek seed and Squills, then steep them three days in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boil them a little upon the fire, and draw out the mucilage, of which take two pounds and boil it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juice; afterwards, add the Wax, Rosin, and Colophonia; when they are melted, add the Turpentine; afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vineger, boil them a little, and having removed them from the fire, let them till they are cold, so that they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten; the latter helps pains of the breast coming of cold and pleurisy.

Unguentum Enulatum.

Take of Elicampane roots while they are soft, bruised and boiled in Vineger, and drawn through a pulping sieve one pound; Hogs Grease without salt one pound, common Oyl four ounces; Wax two ounces; Salt one ounce; Quick silver killed either with fisting spittle or juce of Lemmonis, Turpentine washed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boiled in, of each two ounces; let the Grease and VVax be melted in the Oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely powdered; Let of all add the Quick silver killed, labore much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Grease: make them into an Ointment according to art. Also it ought to be prepared without Quick silver.

A. My opinion of this Ointment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Ith, without Quick silver it will do no good, with Quick silver it may do harm.

Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nicholaus.

Take of Oyl of Roses fifteen ounces; Juice of Night-shade six ounces; let them boil together till the consumption of the juice, then add white VVax five ounces; Ceruss washed two ounces; Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankincense, of each an ounce; let them be brought into the form of an Ointment according to art.

A. It cool and binds, dries, and fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.

It is also called a Cerecloth.

Take of white VVax four ounces; Oyl of Roses Orphacine a pound; melt it in a double vessel, then pour it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, tarring it till it be white; last of all wash it in Roe Water, adding a little Roe Water and Roe Vineger.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what renomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea super-excellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

Unguentum de Minio: Or Rubrum: Camphoratum.

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an ounce; Red Lead three ounces; Litharge two ounces; Ceruss an ounce and a half; Tutty three drachms; Camphire two drams; Wax in Summer two ounces; in Winter one ounce: make them into an Ointment...
Ointment in a Lead Mortar with a Lead Pestel, the Wax being first melted in the Oyl over a gentle fire, then the rest added in fine powder.

A. This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually read one, and withall cooling, therefore good for the fores, and such as are troubled with defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, burto as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails.

Ointment of Tobacco. Joubertus.

Take of Tobacco Leaves two pound, fresh Hogs greese diligently washed one pound, let the herb being bruised be infused a whole night in red wine, in the morning let it boil with a gentle fire to the consumption of the same, straine it and add to the Ointment, of the juice of Tobacco clarified half a pound; Rosin four ounces, boil it to the consumption of the same, add to the foregoing, round Birdworth roots in powder two ounces; new Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

A. It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular virtues of this Ointment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise. It cures Tumors, Apothihummes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-dos, Botches, Scabs, itch, Ringing with Nettles, Bites, Waips, Hornets, venomous Beasts, wounds made with poisoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing, paulo major canamus. It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl, Burns though with Lightening, & that without any Scar: It helps nathy, roset, flanking, putrid Ulcers though in the legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort in, in Fistulas though the bone be afflicted it shall ease it without any Inflammation and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be faire? your face being anointed with this, soon will the Rednoks, Pimples, Sun-burning vanish, a Wound dreeled with this will never putrifie, a Wound made with so small a weapon that not even follow, and not with this and you need fear no danger, if your head ach, anoint your temples with this and you shall have ease; The stomack being anointed with it, no infirmity dates harbor there, no not Asthmas, nor consumptions of the lungs; The belly being anointed with it, helps the Cholick and Villack passion, the Worms, and what not? It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Ointment that is, for Gouts of all sorts; finally there may be as universal a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the Philosophers Stone excepted. O Joubertus! thou that never want praise for inventing this medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endure.

Ointment Nutricum, or Crudum, or of Litharge, or Tripharmacum. Medtie.

Take of Litharge Gold beaten into very fine powder, half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound; Vineger four ounces, put in sometimes Oyl and sometimes Vineger, stirring it about in a Mortar, so long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitish Ointment.

A. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, itch and Scabs, and such like deformities of the skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, &c.

Ointment Ophthalmicum. Renoezus.

Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water an ounce; Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Putty prepared, of each two drachms; Pearls beaten into fine powder a drachm; Camphire half a scruple; Opium five grains; Ointment of Roses fifteen ounces; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rheums that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Guilelmus Placentinus his Liniment Simple.

Take of wathed Cerujs eight ounces; white Wax seven ounces; Litharge washed, juyce of Night-shade, of each five ounces; Frankincense in powder ten drachms; Oyl of Roses often washed in common water, two pound; make of them a Liniment according to art.

A. It is cooling and also drying, if you cast an eye to some of the former Ointments of that nature, you may see issue.

Ointment of Lead. Fescius.

Take of Lead burnt with Brimstone, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerujs, Antimony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Roses to much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

Let the Lead being filed to dust be burn'd in a pot with Brimstone.

Pomatum.

Take of the Suet of a Stag, orifice of a Kid, two ounces; the fat of a Sow a pound and an half; Apples being cut and pared by L
number eight, let the fats being clenched from
their skins be washed in white Wine, then put
them into an earthen vessel glazed, which
is half full of Rohe water, let it boil gently
till almost all the water be consumed, strain it
into another earthen vessel sprinkled with
Rohe water, and add to it Oyl of sweet Al-
monds fix ounces; white wax four ounces;
melt it again by the fire, and having strained
it and washed it with Rohe water keep it
for your use.
A. I have seen many other Receipts to
make Pomatum, and all better than this,
which is very difficult if not impossible to be
gotten in many places of this Nation, but
I have not that Latitude given me, to quote
any Receipts that are not in the Dispen-
fatory, only take notice that its general use is,
to soften and supple the roughness of the
skin, and take away the chops of the lips,
hands, face, or other parts.

Ointment of Pomegranate.
Take of fresh Butter without Salt, a
pound and an half; Maddir, Castorium,
Sperma Cety, Tormentil roots, of each
half an ounce; let them boil in a sufficient
quantity of Wine till the V Wine be con-
sumed and so made into an Ointment.

An Ointment against Scabs and itch.
Recipe.
Take of Sows Grease often washed in
juice of Scabious half a pound; the roots
of Sharp-pointed Dock, boiled very soft in
Vineger and pulped through a sieve, Brim-
stone washed in the juice of Lemmons, of
each an ounce and an half; Unguentum Po-
puleon washed in juice of Elicampane, half
an ounce; mix them altogether in a Mortar,
unto an Ointment according to art.
A. It is a wholesome though troublesome
medicine for what the Text specifies.

Ointment of Roses. Mélus.
Take of Hog's grease well clenched from
the skins a pound; wash it nine * times in warm
water, then as often in cold water; fresh red
Roses a pound: mix them together and so
let them stand seven days, then boy them
over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses,
then mix with the Ointment the like quan-
tity of fresh red Roses, and then let them
stand together as many days, then strain
them out having first boiled them; at the
half ad juce of red Roses fix ounces; boy
them over a gentle fire till the juice be con-
sumed, then strain it, and make of it an
Ointment according to art.
A. You must do no more than let it stand
when it is cold, and you shall see it is Oyn-
ment alone without any further making.

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceed-
ing useful in all gaulings of the skin, and
frettings accompanied with cholerick hu-
mors, angry pulses, tetters, ringworms, it
mitigates defects in the head coming of
heat, as also the intemperate heat of the
Rome and liver.

Ointment Rubrum Desiccatus.
Nicholus.
Take of Oyl of Roses Ormohacine a
pound and an half; white Wax five ounces;
melt them together and put them into a lea-
den Mortar, then put to them Earth of
Linnos, or else Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminari
exquisitely beaten into powder, of each four ounces; Lathire of Gold, Cer-
ufs of each two ounces; Camphire a
Drachm: make them into an Ointment
according to art.
A. It binds and restrains fluxes of hu-
mors, and is a gallant an Ointment to skin a
fore as any is in the Dispen-
fatory.

Common Ointment of Tutty.
Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; La-
pis Calaminari, often heat red hot and as
efquench'd in Plantane water, an ounce
let them be beaten into very fine poudes
* & with Hogs grease often washed in Rose
water, a pound and a half; let it be made
into an ointment according to art.
Also you may prepare it with Ointment
of Roses instead of Hogs greafe.
A. It is a cooling, drying Ointment ap-
propriated to the eyes, to dry up falhhumors
that flow down thither, the eye-lips being
annointed with it.

OYNMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

A binding Ointment. Fernel.
Take of Oyl of Roses oftentimes washed
in Allium water a pound and an half; white
Waxe four ounces; unripe Galls, Cypress
nuts, Mirtic berries, Balautins, Pomagra
nate pills, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumich,
Maltich, of each an ounce; let all of them
being exactly beaten into powder, be stre-
ped in the juices of unripe Medlars and
Services, for four days, then dried with a
gentle fire, so with the Oyl and VVax let
them be made into an Ointment accord-
ing to art.
A. Me thinks these are but woodden di-
rections, you had best (as I suppose) after
they have been infused to boy the Oyl and
Juices till the Juices be conumted, then
put in the VVax.
A. It binds, and bringseth together the
open parts of the wound, and compacteth
the
the womb, and Mints, Wormwood, Sarpard, let the oil be
[(left margin quantity of the greater) of each of the joints, the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the fourteen drachms; long state upon them than ever the A. It purges exceedingly 
ounce Muschelinum do not which is hard, it cleanses that have read the Bible knows the A-
Take green, and steeped according to 
such 
pound; squills half 
Cucumbers, and Nep, and that not without some purging Unguentum Apostolorum. Avicenna. Take of the roses two ounces; the juice and is very commodius against 
A. It mightily digesteth and maketh all night, then boil them to 
tae; then boyled Briony, a Fleabane the greater and 
teen ounces (or in defect of the lesser take the 
ounces; oil of roses omphacine galbanum, make it up into 
ments. Unguentum Aegreg Ad. utorum Nichol. Take of Briony roots two pound; wild Cucumer roots one pound; Squirs half a pound; fresh Orris roots three ounces; male Fennel roots Dwarf-Elder, water Cal 
trop, or Acon, of each two ounces; let all of them being bruised, be infuded for six or eight days, in four pound of sweet Oyl, then boiled over a gentle fire till the roses begin to be crisp, then pressed out, and in the Oyl melt fourteen ounces of white Wax, & so bring it into the form of an Ointment. A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropitties, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this.

Unguentum de Alabastro. Ben. Vick. Faveni. Take of the juice of Chamomel four ounces; the juice of red Roses two ounces; the Juice of Rue and Betsy of each an ounce and an half; the juice of Martha-mallow roots two ounces; Oyl of Roses Ophasine a pound and an half; pure Alabaster beaten into fine powder three ounces; infuse them all, then boil them to the consumption of the Juyces, and with six ounces of white wax make it into an Ointment according to art.

Unguentum Apostolorum, Avicenna. Take of Turpentine, Rosin, white wax, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drachms; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdelium, of each six drachms; Mirth, Calbanium, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Verde-grecce, of each two drachms; Litharge nine drachms; Oyl if in Summer time two pound; if in Winter three pound; Vi 
regit so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Ammoniacum, Opopanax, and Glbana, make it up into an Oeyntment according to art.

A. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard, it cleft wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulas, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

A. This (forsooth) is called an Oyntment of the Apostles because it consists of twelve ingredients. 'tis a wonder they do not call themselves Apostles, I am sure they take more stave upon them than ever the A-
poftles did, and yet cannot perform such strange cures as the Apostles did; Every boy that hath read the Bible knows the A-
poftles performed their cures without Ointments. Unguentum Aegreg A. Nicholus, Take of Ros Emmy, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Atron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony, a Fleabane the greater and lesser, (or in defect of the lesser take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces; Laurel nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, and Nep, of each half a pound; all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten, when they are green, and steeped seven days in fixed pound of the best Oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ; then boiled till the water be consumed; let the Oyl be strained, in which melt fourteen ounces of Wax, Beeswax and oyle of Bayes, of each three ounces; Olearia Mufbelatinum half an ounce; Petroleum an ounce; Butter four ounces: these being stirred together, sprinkle in these powders: Matlich, Olibanum, of each seven drawms; Pellitory of Spaine, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper, of each an ounce: bring them all into the form of an Ointment according to art.

A. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality; and is very commodius against cold afflic-
tions of the body, but especially of the fin-
news, convulsions, Falling sickness, pains of the joynts, and great guts.

Unguentum & aequis Aperitivis prim-
narum. Focius. Take of the juice of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parly, Vafierian, of each three ounces; Oyl of worm-
wood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oeyntment. Sometimes is added also the poudert of Calamus, Aromaticus, Spick-
ward, of each one drachm; a little Oyl of Cappars.

A. It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, calleth the rickets, the breath and fides being anointed with it.

Unguentum Aperitivum secundum Focius. Take of the Juice of Dwarf-Elder or Walwort, eight ounces; the juices of Pars-
ly and Smallage, of each four ounces; the 
juices of Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces; common Oyl half a pound; Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces; Oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces,
OINTMENTS.

Take of the juice of Artanita or Sowbread, for want of it, a three pound; the juice of wild Cucumbers, Butter, of each one pound; Oyl of Orris two pound; pulp of Colocynthis four ounces, Polypondium fix ounces; Ephorpium half an ounce; let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juices and oyl, for eight days, in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boiled in a double vessel, almost to the consummation of the juices; strain them, and ad to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bull Gall seven drams and an half; let them boil together till the Wax be melted, then add Sagapenum seven drachms and an half, Sal. gem. four drachms and an half; of each three drachms: mix them together, and make of them an Ointment according to art.

A. The stomach being annoyed with it, it purgeth by vomit: the belly annoyed with it, it purgeth by stool; the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropscies lies near the skin.

Unguentum Cataplasiae.

Take of Curcum washed first in Purlain water, then in Vinegar, mixed with the juice of wild Radishes and then strained, Lapis Calaminarisis, Chalkitis, of each fix drams; Licharge of Lead two ounces; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each two ounces; Mercury Sublimate an ounce; the juices of Sen green or Hostile, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs Grease cleansed from the skins, two pound; Oyl of Violets, Poppies and Mandrakes, of each an ounce; after wards sprinkle in these following simples being well mixt together, Scammony, Aloes, Colocynthis, the leaves of Mesecrum or the berries thereof, Turbith, of each seven drams and an half; Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half; Euphorbium; long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel, of each three drachms: mix them together, and make of them an Ointment according to art.

A. It takes away pimplles, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, stabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth.

Unguentum Comitia.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oak, and beans, Mittle berries, * Hor-tail, Gaulis, the stones of Grapes, unripe Services (or Checkers) dried, Medlar dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Biltort and Tormentill, of each an ounce and an half; let them be grossly bruised, and boiled in eight pints of Plantane water, till half be conformed, strain it; then take of yellow Wax eight ounces and an half, diffioit with fimple Oyl of Mittle two pound and an half; then waft it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in fresh decoction so often as you waft it; afterwards sprinkle in the following Simples being beaten into fine powder: take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chettinus, and Oak, Galls of each an ounce; Juice of Hy pocris, ashes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mittle berries, the stones of unripe Grapes Services or Checkers dried, of each half an ounce; Trachis of Carab two ounces; mix together, and make of them an Ointment.
mix them with the aforesaid Wax and Oyl of Mirths being washed, adding Oyl of Maffiic not washed. To much as is sufficient to bring it into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment composed nearly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed within, it inures abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immediate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb; finally, for every occasion that requires binding. I would I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree.

Unguentum ad Hemorrhoides.

Nurimberg. Take of white Starch, Cerufa washed, Licharge prepared, Lead burnt, Gum Tragmentum, of each a draught and an half; Thebana, Opium, Campborine, each a scruple; the white of an Egg; Oyl of Rooses and Violets, of each an ounce and an half; and VVax to much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

A. It is appropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the Title thews.

Unguentum Hemorrhoidale, Saxoniae; Take of Multhage of the seeds of Fleawort, and Quinces drawn in the water of Nightshade, of each an ounce; Oyl of Rooses compleat an ounce; the yolke of an Egg; let them be stirred together in a Leadan Mortar with Leaden Pestil, adding a little melted Wax; mix them together, & make of them an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is the same with the former.

Common Oyntment of Bares.

Take of Bay leaves a pound; Bay berries half a pound; Cabbage leaves four ounces; Neats-foot Oyl five pound; Bullocks Suet two pounds; the Leaves and Berries being bruited and boiled with the Oyl and Suet till their Juice be continu'd, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heals and relieves wind, is profitable for old aches, and pains, but what good it should do the itch (for which till the people buy it,) I cannot imagine.

Unguentum Marinum, Nich. Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary of each eight ounces; Rye seven ounces; Tamarix six ounces; the leaves of Dwarfish Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Cotmary, or the Water-mints, Sage, Batil, Polemy, mother Calaminth, Mugwort, Eicampaine, Berry, Blank-Urune, Goose-grals or Cleavers, Anemone, or Wind-flower, or for want of it Pellitory or the Wall, Butner, Agrimony, Wormwood, Couilles, Garden Cottus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Hout-look the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Century the lefs, Plantane, Strawberries, "Tragaret, or for want of it Goldenrod, Cynfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Mirth-mallows, the seeds of Cumman, Minr, of each three ounces; Fennugreek an ounce and an half; the seeds of the greater Netles, of Violets, red or crimson Poppies commonly called Corn Roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, Wild Mints, Maidenhair, Cardius Benedictus, Woodbine or Sweet Suckle, Valerian the greater, Sweet Cranchil, or Molchata, wood, Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Ox-eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Syraxes, Calamitys, of each half an ounce; Butter ten drachims; Bears and Hens grace, Maltish Frankincense, of each one ounce; Nard Oyl two ounces; Wax two pound; let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infil'd in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boiled aloft to the consumation of the VVine, then being removed from the fire, let it be strained and the Oyl put into the pot again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Wax, Nard Oyl, and Wax, then the Syraxes dissolved in Wine & mixed with a little Turpentine, but let the Maltish Minr, and Frankincense being beaten into a pouder be put in half of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a yeleff.

A. This long Receipt of Nich. Miresfas, is held to be profitable against cold affictions of the brain, nerves, and joints, as Shaking Palies, dead palsey, convulsions, &c. It helps nimmesse of the joints, the Gout, and all tumors of the fiflen,

Munificatius ex Api. Take of the juice of Smallage a pound; Honey nine ounces; Wheat flower three eights; boil them over the fire to the thicknesse of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle, cleansing Oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. Renodius.

Take of * Sows grettte washed with juice of Rose one pound; Quick silver strained and washed in hand well killed with faltling pincers; Oyl of Bayes, Chamomile, and Earthworms, of each two ounces; Oyl of Spikes an ounce and an half; Aqua vitae an ounce; Yellow Wax two ounces; Turpentine washed in juice of Eicampaine three ounces; poudre of Charnplesen and Sage of cashew two drachims; make them...
to an Ointment according to art.

Unguentum Resinum.
Take of Pet-rosin, Turpentine, yellow
VWax, pure Yl, of each equal parts, mix
them together.
A. It is very a Cere-cloth for a new
sprain as soft is, and cheap.

Unguentum Notabile.
Take of the Leaves of Corn-lips, Sage, Chamomile, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the Berries, Chamomile, Rue, Smallage, Molot with the Flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Pennyroyal, Parly, Centaurie the leafle, St. Johnswort, of each a handful; Neats or Sheeps foot Yl five pound; Sheep or Ox Suet, or else their Marrow two pound;
Oyl of Spike half an ounce: bruife the herbs, and boil them with the Oyls and Suet, and make an Ointment of them according to art.

A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps the infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love always to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

Take of fresh Butter often washed in Violet water six ounces; Oyl of Sweet Almonds four ounces; Oyl of Chamomile and Viokets, of each three ounces; Orris roots two drachms; Saffron half a dram; white Wax three ounces; let the Wax and Saffron, be melted together in the Oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hylion water, ad the Orris and Saffron, being brought into fine powder, then being them in an Ointment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boil it will flink, but the Colledge never thought of that, having forgotten the old Grammer phrafe, In-
cipient est et c.

A. It strengthens the breast and stomacch, eafe the pains thereof, helps pleurisy and consumptions of the lungs.

Take of the buds of Poplar fresh gathered, a pound and an halfe; fresh Hogs Grease three pound; let the Poplar buds be beaten and mixed with the grease till these following herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies, and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Madch, the leaves of Henbane, Nightshade, Lettuce, Sengreen the leafle and greater, Viokets, Pennywort, or Kidneywort, Burs of each three ounces let all of them being bruited, be mixed with the grease and Poplar buds, after ten dajes put to them a pound of Rose water, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be consumed, strain it and press it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the consistence of an Ointment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations. It asswages the heat of the head and kidneyes; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep.

Unguentum Resinatum. Nicholaus.
Take of fresh Hogs grease three ounces; Hens, Goose, and Ducks grease, of each two ounces; Oyl of Vitcetes, Chamomile, and Dill of each two ounces; fresh Butter a pound; white Wax fix ounces; Mulflage of Gum Traganth, the seeds of Quinces and Linseeds, the roots of Marsh-Mallows & Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce: let the Mulflages be made in Rose water, and the Ret added, and so made into an Ointment according to art.

A. It mightly mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Ointment for such as have Agues, Alitimes, Hecchick Feavers, or Consumptions.

Unguentum Strenuus.

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce; Oyl of Lilies and Chamomile, fresh Butter, Juice of Brioni and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce: let the Oyl boyl to the consumption of the Juices, adding Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger two drachms and an half; Hens Grease, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, Oyspium, of each half an ounce; the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Capps, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn, of each one drachm; powder of the seeds of Aenus Cas-
tus, and Broom, of each one scruple; Wax to much as is sufficient, to make it into the form of an Ointment.

Unguentum alio plicenum.

Magstrate.

Take of the banks of Cappar roots fix drachms; Brioni roots, Orris, Florentine, Fennel seeds in powder, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Chamomile, of each one dram; Ung. & success Aperitivm, Eufina, vis. the second description, Ointment of Orange flowers, of each fix drams; Oyl of Orris and Cappar, of each an ounce and an half; let the things to be beaten, be beaten and sieved, and the Ret added, let it be made into an Ointment in an hot Morsar.

There are some that cannot abide Oint-
ments, yet can easilie beat Plaisters; therefor
fore when occasion is given, you may make
up the Ointment in form of a Plaister, by
adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cypreus, Turpentine.

A. Both these Ointments are appropriated
to the spleen and to the pains thereof,
the sides being anointed with them; fancy
not the former.

Valentia Scabiosa. John Arden
of Newark.

Take of the juice of Scabious in Summer
time, strained through a linen cloth, and
with Hogs greese cleared from the skins,
let them be beaten in a mortar, not ground,
always poising in the juice by little and
little, that the greese may drink as it
and be green, which done, put it in some
vessel, and so much juice to it, that may
cover the greese, let it stand five days; after
the ninth day, take the said greese with
the juice in it, and put it into a mortar, and
powder off the thin watery substance, which hath left its
colour, and so let it stand five days; after
the fifth day, take new juice of Scabious,
and beat again with the aforesaid greese, let
it stand in some vessel fifteen other days,
which being ended, beat it again, and purge
it from the watery substance as before, then
putting fresh juice to it, let it stand other
fifteen days, and if it be green enough after
it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or
glazed vessel for your use.

A. The Author. Now comes the
Colesges Animadversions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs greese
and juice, you need not doubt, every Apo-
thesis may use what quantity he pleaseth;
let it be done in that proportion, and so of-
ten as he sees the Ointment look very green;
Only thus much we would warn him of,
That so much more green it is, so much
the more effectual it is: Also if the Scabii-
cus be gathered a day or two before it be
beaten, that so it may lose some of its wa-
trimelle, Also it be let in the Sun so many
more days than the Author appointed, pro-
vided that the juice swim above the greese
the breadth of two fingers, and the vessel be
well stopped. We protest we are taught
by Experience, the Ointment will be the
greener and the vertues the greater.

[Note] * A learned experience for a bOil

A Stomach Ointment. Norimb.

Take of Oyle of Worm-wood, Maffich,
Spickard, of each an ounce; red Roses,
red Corall, Cloves, Ginnammon, wood of
Aloe, Maffich, Minis, Schernanthe, of each
a drachm; Wax so much as is sufficient,
to make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and lyve;
provokes appetite, and helps digestion.

An Ointment for the Worms. Fuxius.

Take of Oyle of Rue, Savin, Minis, worm-
wood, & bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and
an half; juice of the flowers or leaves of
Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half
an ounce; powder of Rue; Minis, Gentian,
Centauria the less, Tormenti, of each one
gram, the seeds of Caleworts, the pulp of
Colocythis, of each one drachm; Aloe,
Hepatica three drams, the root of Lupines
half an ounce; Must washed in Grains wa-
ter a drachm and an half; Bulls Gall an
ounce and an half; with the juice of Lem-
mons so much as is insufficient, and an ounce
and a half of Wax; make it into an Oint-
ment according to art.

A. The belly being anointed with it, kills
the worms.

M n 2 PLAISTERS
PLAISTERS

AND

CERECLOATHS.

A. If hope no body is so simple as to eat

Plaisters. The general way then

of application is to the grieved place. You

may melt them in any earthen dish, and to

spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce; Oint-

ment of Marshmallows and Meliot Pla-

ifter, of each half an ounce, Brass or (as we

in Suffix call it) Chezel of Corn well flet-
ted, an ounce; the Powder of Buony and

Orris roots, of each half an ounce; the fat

of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three

drachms; Bedellium, Galbanum, of each

three drams and an half; Per-rozin, Wax,
of each five ounces; Oyl of Orris, Turp-

teine, of each an ounce and an half; let the

Fats and Oyl boil with a sufficient quantity

of Mufflidge of Lin and Fernagreek seeds,

and that it may be brought to the due form

of a plaister, ad the Wax and Turpentine,
afterwards the Oynment of Marsh-mal-

lows and Meliot Plaifter, then the Gums

dissolved in Vineger, and lastly the powders,

and Per-rozin in powder, mix them all well

together and make it into a Plaister accord-
ing to art.

A. It softens and assuages hard swellings, and scatters the

powders, and per-rosin in powder, mix them all well

in a brass pan, let the oil be added by degrees, let it over a gentle fire,

thin scraped, neither put it in altogether at one time, neither let

it boil till it beall melted; then boil it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a just thickeffe.

A. It helps burns, dry scabs, and hotul-
cers, and in general whatever scours a bound

with noysflure.

A Plaister of Bay berries, Melle.

Take of Bayberries two ounces; Fran-
kincence, Maltich, Mirrh, of each ounce;

Cyperus, Colitus, of each half an ounce;

Turpentine an ounce; clarified Honey so

much as is sufficient to make it into a Pla-

ifter according to art.

A. It is an excellent Plaister to eafe any

pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of

the body, whether stomach, liver, belly,

reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy

for the Cholick and wind in the bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum magnum,

Galen.

Take of * dry Pitch eight pound; yellow * Stone

VVax fix pound eight ounces; Per-rozin Fisz

five pound four ounces; Biunum Jndure f-c

com or else Mummy four pound; Oyl a

pound & an half; Vetr-de-greece, Liharge

Cerufs, of each three ounces; Franklinence

half a pound; roch Alunum not burnt an

ounce and an half; roch Alunm burnt four

ounces; Opopanax, Scales of brass, Galba-

num, of each twelve drachms; Aloes, O

popanax, Mirrh, of each half an ounce

juicy of Mandrakes, or else the bark of

the roots of them dried fix drachms; Vineger

five pound; let the Liharge, Cerufs, and

Oyl be boyled to the thickeffe of Honey,

the Pitch melted and incorporated with the

powder of the Biunum, then the other

things added and boyled according to art

till the Vineger be consumed, and the com-
potion brought to a due thickeffe.

A. It helps the bites of men and beasts,

eateth the inflammations of wounds, and helps

infirmities of the joynes, and Gouts in the

beginning.

A Plaister of Betony Ander.

Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimo-

Sage, Penroyal, Yarrow, Comity the

greater, Clary, of each fix ounces; Fran-
kincence, Maltich, of each three drachms;

Orris, round Birthwort, of each fix drams;

white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight out-

ces; Gum Elemin two ounces; Per-rozin

fix ounces; * Vars Turpentine two ounces;

white Wine three pound; let the Herbs

being bruised be boyled in the Wine, strai-

ned, Oyl of

A Plaister of Bay berries, Melle.

Take of Bayberries two ounces; Fran-
kincence, Maltich, Mirrh, of each ounce;

Cyperus, Colitus, of each half an ounce;

Turpentine an ounce; clarified Honey so

much as is sufficient to make it into a Pla-

ifter according to art.

A. It is an excellent Plaister to eafe any

pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of

the body, whether stomach, liver, belly,

reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy

for the Cholick and wind in the bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum magnum,

Galen.

Take of * dry Pitch eight pound; yellow * Stone

VVax fix pound eight ounces; Per-rozin Fisz

five pound four ounces; Biunum Jndure f-c

com or else Mummy four pound; Oyl a

pound & an half; Vetr-de-greece, Liharge

Cerufs, of each three ounces; Franklinence

half a pound; roch Alunum not burnt an

ounce and an half; roch Alunm burnt four

ounces; Opopanax, Scales of brass, Galba-

num, of each twelve drachms; Aloes, O

popanax, Mirrh, of each half an ounce

juicy of Mandrakes, or else the bark of

the roots of them dried fix drachms; Vineger

five pound; let the Liharge, Cerufs, and

Oyl be boyled to the thickeffe of Honey,

the Pitch melted and incorporated with the

powder of the Biunum, then the other

things added and boyled according to art

till the Vineger be consumed, and the com-
potion brought to a due thickeffe.

A. It helps the bites of men and beasts,

eateth the inflammations of wounds, and helps

infirmities of the joynes, and Gouts in the

beginning.

A Plaister of Betony Ander.

Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimo-

Sage, Penroyal, Yarrow, Comity the

greater, Clary, of each fix ounces; Fran-
kincence, Maltich, of each three drachms;

Orris, round Birthwort, of each fix drams;

white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight out-

ces; Gum Elemin two ounces; Per-rozin

fix ounces; * Vars Turpentine two ounces;

white Wine three pound; let the Herbs

being bruised be boyled in the Wine, strai-

ned, Oyl of
PLAISTERS.

II.

A. It is of a gentle emollient nature, excellent good to repel hot rheums and vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off and applied to the crown.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum, Vigo.

Take of the juice of Marshmallow roots fix ounces, the bark of the root of Ashwaganda and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfrey the greater and lesser with the leaves and all, of each two ounces; Mistle berries an ounce and an half; the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. John's Wort, of each a handful and an half; the things to be bruised being bruised, let them boil together in red Wine, and Water in which Smiths quench their Iron, till half be consumed, strain it, and to the decoction add suffusion of Quince seeds extracted in decoction of *Tripes, Oyl of Myrrh and Roses, of each four ounces; Virginia Wax a pound, Licharige of Gold two ounces; Turpentine three ounces; Salplutina; Roses, Miris, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mannum, the seeds of Turf, Copaphonia, Matric, Amber, of each five drachms; Ship Pitch an ounce and a half; Bole Armencik, a fine flower, Franklinence, of each twelve drachms; Dragan blood two ounces; let the water and suffusion be boiled together till the moysture be consumed, then put in the Oyl, then the Wax, afterwards the Litharge, which being boiled, united, flourd and removed from the fire, let first the Turpentine be added, then the pouders; so leaveth them be mixed thred and brought into the form of an Emplaster according to art.

B. It is proper to strengthen the brain and repel such vapors as annoy them.

Emplastrum Cephalicum.

Take of clear Rosin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce; Ladanum half an ounce; Myrrh, Mylick, of each a drachm and an half; Juniper Gum two drams; the flower of Beans et Orbalus, of each half an ounce; Nigella three drachms; Nutmeg two drachms; Pigeons dung two ounces; let the Myrrh be dissolved in Malaga Wine, and the rest being mixed in a hot mortar, let them be made into a plaister according to art.

If you would have it stronger add of the pouders of Emphorium, Pottery of Spain and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

A. It is to strengthen the brain and repel such vapors as annoy them.

Emplastrum Cerorum et Cerinunm.

Nich. Alex.

Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drachms; Sagapenum six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Copathophium, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Oilbaniun, Myrrh, of each three drachms; Styraz, Calamaire, Mallich, Opopanax, Galbaniun, Allum, the seeds of Poppy; and all of the rest added to the decoction, then and the rest, and make a plaster according to art.

A. It is of a genile emollient nature, procuring.

Catagmaticum, Renodruss.

Take of the roots of Comfry the leis; and Marshmallow, Milleto of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamomileys, St. John's wort, of each a handful: boil them in equal pans of red Wine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, till half be consumed, strain it, and to the decoction add suffusion of Quince seeds extracted in decoction of *Tripes, Oyl of Myrck and Roses, of each four ounces; Virginia Wax a pound, Licharige of Gold two ounces; Turpentine three ounces; Batalutina; Roses, Miris, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mannum, the seeds of Turf, Copaphonia, Matric, Amber, of each five drachms; Ship Pitch an ounce and a half; Bole Armencik, a fine flower, Franklinence, of each twelve drachms; Dragan blood two ounces; let the water and suffusion be boiled together till the moysture be consumed, then put in the Oyl, then the Wax, afterwards the Litharge, which being boiled, united, flourd and removed from the fire, let first the Turpentine be added, then the pouders; so leaveth them be mixed thred and brought into the form of an Emplaster according to art.

A. It is proper to strengthen

Emplastrum Cephalicum.

Take of clear Rosin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Ladanum half an ounce; Myrrh, Mylick, of each a drachm and an half, Juniper Gum two drams; the flower of Beans et Orbalus, of each half an ounce; Nigella three drachms; Nutmeg two drachms; Pigeons dung two ounces; let the Myrrh be dissolved in Malaga Wine, and the rest being mixed in a hot mortar, let them be made into a plaister according to art.

If you would have it stronger add of the pouders of Emphorium, Pottery of Spain and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

A. It is proper to strengthen the brain and repel such vapors as annoy them.

Emplastrum Cerorum et Cerinunm.

Nich. Alex.

Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drachms; Sagapenum six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Copathophium, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Oilbaniun, Myrrh, of each three drachms; Styraz, Calamaire, Mallich, Opopanax, Galbaniun, Allum, the seeds of Poppy; and all of the rest added to the decoction, then and the rest, and make a plaster according to art.

A. It is of a genile emollient nature, procuring.
vails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardneſs of the spleen, coldneſs of the liver and matrix.

A. Plaifter of Henlock with Ammoniacum.

Take of Henlock four handfuls Ammoniacum half a pound: infute them in Sharp Vineger eight daies: then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be diſſolved, then straia the liquor strongly; afterwaids let it boyl again a while: then with Wax, and sweet Almonds, make it into a Plaifter acording to art.

A. I suppose it was invened to mitigate the extraordinay pains, and alay the inflammation of wounds, for which it is very good.

Emplastrum de Crufta Pani.

Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three forts of Sanders, of each one dram; a Crust of Bread toasted and infuted in Rose Vinegar for half an hour, two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, and Quinces, of each an ounce; Wax two ounces; Liquid Styrax, Laudanum, of each three drachmes; Barley meal so much as is sufficient to make it into an Emplaster according to art.

A. It assuages swelling, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applied to the belly, is an excellent remedy tor the wind Colic.

Diachylon Compound: or a Plaifter of Mussilages, Meilue.

Take of Mussilages of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fenugreek seeds, of each one pound; old Oyl three ounces; Latharge one pound and a half: let the Latharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the Oyl over a gentle fire, always stirrings it till it be well mixed; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Mussilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thickeffe, acording to art.

A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardneſs of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [Meilue] very moderate and harmleſſe, and may be therefore neglected by the phanaſſical Chyrurgians of our age.

Diachylon Traeum.

Ad an ounce of pouder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

Diachylon Magnum, Meilue.

Take of Latharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dill, and Charmomel, of each eight ounces; Mussilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, Fenugreek seeds, Raifins of the Sun, fat Figs, Ifing glafs, the juice of Orris, and Squis, Oſfpeu or oyl of Sheeps feet, of each twelve drames and an half; Turpentine three ounces; Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces: make them into a plaifter according to art.

A. It dissolves hardneſs and inflammation.

Diachylon Magnum cum Gummi, Remodeus.

Take of Bedellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each an ounce: being dissolved in white Wine, let them be added to the Mals of Diachylon Magnum, being fiert strained and boyled to the thickenes of Honey, so will it be a Diachylon with Gummes.

A. This is the butt to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

Diachylon Compound: or a Plaifter of Mussilages, Meilue.

Take of Mussilage of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fenugreek seeds, the middle Barks of Elm, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Charmomel, Lilies, and Dill, of each one ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce; new Wax twenty ounces; Saffron two drams; let the Gummes be dissolved in Wine, and make of them a Plaifter according to art.

A. It ripens swellings and breaks them, and clemeth them when they are broken.

Dispalm, or Diacalculia, Galen.

Take of old Hogs greafe clened from the skins two pound; old Oyl, Latharge of Silverground very small, of each three pounds; Chalcit burnt, or else white Vitriol burnt and beaten into pouder four ounces: It is made in this manner: fiert let the Latharge boyle with the Oyl and Greafe a long time, continually forbay it with the breath of a palm
PLAISTERS.

Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar which is new cut, taken to the virtue of the Spurane may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, et cetera, the wood itself; the mixture being thus made thick by boiling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copper, for want of true Chalcities in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplastrum.

A. It is a very drying, binding, plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putridation, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burns and scalds.

EMPLASTRUM DIAPHRONEICUM CALIDUM. Meis.

Take of Wax two ounces; Oyl of Roses and Spicknbard of each four ounces; melt them together. Then take of dried Dates by number forty; white Bread an ounce; steep them in Wine two days, then take of the pulp of Quinces boiled in red Wine an ounce; bruise and mix it with the former, then add these things that follow, beaten into fine powder; take of Mastich, Frankincense, Roman Worm-wood, of each two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirr, Aloes, washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Mocha, Trochisci Ramich, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm; Ladanum two drams: mix them together and make them into a Plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

EMPLASTRUM FRIISINGUM. Meis.

Take of ripe Dates boiled in Austere Wine five ounces; white Bread an ounce; the flesh of Quinces boiled in the Austere Wine an ounce and an half; Syrinx, Calaminaris, Mastic, Ladanum, Acacia, the juice of four Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears four Grapes, red Roses, yellow Sanders, Trochisci Ramich, Mirr; wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Wax four ounces; Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses ten ounces; Austere Wine to much as is sufficient; make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the belly and liver, helps complexion in those parts, and distribution of humors, stales vomiting and fluxes.

EMPLASTRUM DIVINUM. Nich.

Take of Loaditone four ounces; Amomiacum three ounces and three drachms; Bdelium two ounces; Gallanum, Mirr, of each ten drachms; Olibanum nine drachms; Opopanax, Mastic, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greefe, of each one ounce; Litharge a pound and an half; common Oyl a pound and an half; new wax eight ounces; mix them according to art: first let the Litharge be dried with the Oyl a long time, then boiled to a thick nene, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums, dissolved either in Wine or Vineger, boiled and strained, then the poudret of the Mastic, Mirr, Frankincense, Birthwort, and Loaditone, half of all the Vert-de-greefe, lest that being too much boiled, make the plaister black; thus make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it comitutes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a car.

EMPLASTRUM DE GUMMI Elemni.

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces, Perrozin, pure Wax, Amomiacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half; Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient: boil the rest to the confusion of the Wine, then add the Amomiacum dissolved in Vineger.

A. The operation is the same with Laminum Aureum before mentioned.

EMPLASTRUM GRATIA Dei, Nicholas.

Take of Turpentine half a pound; Rosin a pound; white Wax four ounces; Mastic an ounce; fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: let the herbs being bruised be insufficiently boiled in white Wine the liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rosin be boiled to the confusion of the liquor, being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it, lastly the Mastic in powder, and so make them a Plaister according to art.

A. It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, cleanses and joins wounds, fills up Ulcers with flesh.

EMPLASTRUM GRIFFINUM, of Lapis Calaminaris.

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce; Litharge two ounces; Cerul half an ounce; Tuty a drachm; Turpentine six drachms; white Wax an ounce & an half; Stags Suet two ounces; Frankincense five drachms; Mastic three drachms; Mirr two drams; Camphire a drachm and an half; Wax and Stags Suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. I wonder of thirty four Physitians the compilers of this Book, not one of them could see, Stags Suet was let down twice; N n a would
would not a sober man think they minded much what they were about.

A. It dries, skins, and fills Ulcers.

*Pluillum.*

Emslarum ad Hirnam. Fernel.

Take of Galls, Cypres Nuts, Pomegranate pils, Balautins, Acacia, the seeds of Pianate, *Flea-wort,* and Water-cresses, Acorn-ups, Beans toled, long and round Birthwort, Mistle berries, of each half an ounce; let all these being powdered, be steeped four days in Rose Vineger, then dried; then take Comfy the greater and jefer, Hortail, Wood, Cettrach, Odmond royal, Fearn, of each an ounce; Frankin-
ence, Mirth, Aloe, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick washed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Lutharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound; Tor-
pentine six ounces; or so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ulcers or burtmele, as the title of it specifies, it strengthens the reins and womb, hales abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Drapala with it, it will thiek the better.

*Emplastrum Histericum.* Nichol.

Prep. according to Renod.

Take of Bifort roots a pound; wood of Aoes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Bayberry kernels, *Anthera,* of each one ounce; Cin-
namom, Clove, Schizanthus, Chamomel flowers, of each an ounce; Franklinence, Mastich, Alisa, Molotan, Gallia Molotha-
ta, Styrax, Calamiti, of each a drachm; of the best Musk half a dram; Wax a pound and an half; Turpentine half a pound; *Oleum Majchelunum* four ounces; Ladanum four pounds; Ship pitch three pound; let the Wax and pitch be melted, the Ladanum and Turpentine added to them, then the Styrax, and last of all, the rest being beaten into powder, and so made into a plaister according to art.

A. I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy threds in the middle of the Rote, which usually Country people call (though falsely) Rote seeds: As I take it Apothecaries call them by an apt name *Anthera Rosmarum,* of the Greek words, *Anthera* to many Compound medicines that had no Roses or all in them; But I cannot (and to dispit the story here.

The plaister being applied to the navel, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them.

*Emplastrum de Jannia, or of Betony.* Nicholus.

Take of the juice of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each a pound; Wax, pitch, Rosin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyt the Wax and Rosin in the juices with a gentle fire, continually stiring them till the juices be consumed, then add the Tur-
pentine and pitch continually stiring till it be brought to the consistence of a plaister ac-

A. I take Melse indeed to be the Au-

hor of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much, It is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recurt an addie brain, helps green wounds, ceaeth infla-
mations, strengthens the liver.

A Plaister of *Mastich.* Renod.

Take of Mastich three ounces; Bole Ar-
menick washed in red Wine an ounce and an half; red Roses fixdrachms; Ivory, red Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two ounces; Wax, Oyl of Mistle, of each half a pound: make of them a plaister ac-

A. Iris a binding Plaister, strengthens the stomatch.

*Emplastrum de Meliot.* Melse.

Take of Meliot flowers fix ounces; Cham-

nemelowers, Foenugreek seed, Marsh-
mallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Worm-wood, of each three drachms; Smallage seed, Cardamoms, Orris, Cyp-

tule, Spicknard. Caffia, Lignea, the seeds of Bishopsweed, of each a drachm and an half; Wax, Oyl of Marjoram and Spicknard, of each so much as is sufficient: Then take of fresh Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine, of each half an ounce; for Figs by number twelve; Geats suet, Rosin, of each two ounces and an half; Wax fix ounces; Oyl of Marjoram and Spicknard, of each so much as is insufficient: Then take of fresh Meliot, Chamomel, of each so much as is sufficient, boyit in a quart of watertill half be consumed; than having strained it, the thingstobe beaten being beaten into very fine pouder, the Roots and Figs boiled and pulped, and added to the Decoction, let them boil, alwayes stiring them that they burn not; then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rosin being melted together and the Gums dissolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaster according to art.

A. It mollifies the hardnest of the stomatch,
march, liver, spleen, bowels and other parts of the body; it wonderfully allayeth pain, and easeth Hypochondriack melancholy, and the Rickets.

**Emplastrum de Minio Compositum.**

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an half; Oyl of Myrtles, Unguentum Populeum, of each four ounces; Hens grease two ounces; the Suet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound; Ceres four ounces, red Lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister tending to blackness according to art.

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant Ulcers.

**Another Plaister of red Lead simple.**

Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oil of red Roses a pound and an half, white wine Vinegar six ounces: boil them to the perfect consistence of a plaster.

Also it is prepared without Vinegar in this manner: Take of red Lead one pound, Oil of Roses a pound and an half, Wax half a pound: make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaister.

**Emplastrum Ipsi Epigoni.**

Take of yellow Wax a hundred drams; Turpentine two hundred drachms; scales of Copper, Ver-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Bras, of each eight drachms; burnt Allum fix drachms; Aloes Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyle one pound, sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient: let the metals be dissolved in the Sun with Vineger, then put in those following things that may be melted, last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

A. Galen appropriates it to the head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

**A Plaister of Maffich.**

Take of Maffich, Ship-pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each fix drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Coleophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinence, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styraix, Galamjus, Allum, (Rondeletius appoints and we for him) Baumun, Fennugreek, of each two drachms; the feces of liquid Styrrax, Bdelium Licharge, of each half a drachm: let the Licharge being beaten into powder, be boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, add the Wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrrax and feces being mixed with the Turpentine, half of the Colophonia, Maffich, Frankinence, Bdelium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fennugreek in powder, let them be made into a Plaister.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and peps digestion.

**Emplastrum Metropopoulos.**

Take of Maffich an ounce and an half; pure Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained fix drachms; Cypres Turpentine two drachms; Cypres Nuts, Galls, of each a drachm and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a dram; Ship-pitch two drams and an half; Musk two grains and an half: let the Maffich, pitch, Galbanum and Turpentine be lightly beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pellet; in the end add the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the powders sprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk dissolved upon a Marble with a little Oyl of Maffich: mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaster.

A. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomack and belly, and therefore staves looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

**Emplastrum nigrum.**

Take of Cotolphonia, Rosin, Ship-pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Cerius, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oil of Roses seven ounces; Oil of Juniper berries three ounces; Oil of Eggs two ounces; Oil of Spike one ounce; white Vitriol red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Maffich, Dragons blood, of each an ounce; the Fat of an Heron one ounce; the Fat of *Timulus* three ounces; Loadstone prepared two ounces; Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

**Emplastrum Nervinum.**

Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roses of each two ounces; Oyl of Maffich, Linseed, O &
and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half; boiled Turpentine four ounces; the Suet of a "gelded Calf; and an hee Goat, of each two ounces and an half; the herbs of Rosemary, Betony and Horntail. Centary the leafe; of each one handful; Earth-worms washed in Wine and clenched three ounces; the leaves and seeds of St. John's-wort; of each a handful; Mastic of beer, Gum Elemi, of each ten drachmes; Madder roots ten drams; Ship-pitch, Rosin, of each an ounce and an half; L芝rathg of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half; red Lead two ounces; Galbanum, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each three drachmes; let the Herbs, Roses, & Worms be boiled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be consumed, then press'd out; in the liquors boil the Oyl, Suits, Litharge of red Lead, till the Wine be consumed, then add the Gums dissoluted in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rosin, pich, and Mastic, and make of them a plaster according to art.

A. It strengthens the brain and nerves.


Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, Wax, of each four ounces; Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirth, Olbanum, Mastic, of each an ounce and three drachmes; let this be the manner of making of it: let the Wax, Colophonia, and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire add the pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankincense, and Mirth dissoluted in Vignere, afterwards the Mastic, then the Saffron in powder, well moistened in Vignere, and so make them into a plaster according to art.

A. It is of a notable softening and discourving quality, helps broken bones, and any parts mottled with cold, old aches, illinesse of the limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Vigniis Oxytocicum (in quo nullere) Preffantius.

Plain English thus: Vigo is more excellent plaster of Vinegar and Saffron, in which is no Saffron.

Take of Oyl of Mirlites and Roses Ompaque, of each a pound and an half; juice of Mastic-mallow roots two pound; the roots and leaves of Alf-tree and Comfrey the lesser, the leaves of Mirtle, of each a handful; let all of them being bruised be boiled a little in red Wine, even till half be consumed, with Mirth and Frankincense, of each an ounce; strain it strongly, and add to the Decoction Goats Suet half a pound; Turpentine two ounces; Mastic, one ounce; boil them again with the Oyl to the consumption of the decoction, strain it, and then add Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each three ounces; Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each two ounces; red Lead ten drachmes; boil it with a gentle fire always stirring it, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make it into a Plaster according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this Receipt, (which might more properly be called Vigo his nonline) for Apothecaries to laugh at, not to make; the way of making it being almost as childish as the title. It dries and binds.

Emplastrum de Ramis. Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Chamomell, Dill, Spick-ward, Lilies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron ('see page-) an ounce; Hogs greate a pound; the faf of a Calf half a pound; Euphorbium five drachmes; Frankincence ten drams; Oyl of Bais an ounce and an half; Vipers fat, or for want of it take a Snake, two ounces and an half; live Frogs by number six, Earthworms washed in Wine, three ounces and an half, the juice of the roots of Wallwort and Bacampine of each two ounces; Schoenanth, Scechas, Mugwort, of each a handful; Wine a quart; Litharge of Gold a pound; Turpentine two ounces; yellow wax so much as is sufficient, Liquid Styra an ounce and an half; Quick Silver killed either with fashing spittle or Juices of Laminons four ounces: This is the manner of making it, let the Frogs, worms and Herbs with their Juices, the Oyls of Dill, Chamomell, Lilies, Grease and Suet be boiled in a pound and an half of Wine; strain it, then add the Litharge, Wax four ounces, and the remainder of the V Vine, then boil it till all the Wine be consumed and it stick not to your fingers, then add the Oyl of Bais, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankincence. Last of all the Quick silver, well mixed with the liquid Styra and Turpentine, flir them altogether till they be incorpored: take heed you put not in the Quick silver while the Mafs is too hot left it fly out.

A. I have known it applied to the swelling in the throat called the Kings Evil, but for my part I fancy not the Receipt, neither for that nor any thing else.

A. A holy Plaister composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

Take of Per-rosin twelve ounces; Oil of Bays, Turpentine of each two ounces; Gum Elemni four ounces: let the Rosin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument, then add the Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boil it a little, then put it in a linen bag, and that which drops through keep it in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The virtues are the same With Arceus Liniment.

Sparadrapum seu Tela. Gault. de Renol.

Take of Oil of Roses half a pound; Rams Suet four ounces; Wax ten ounces; Litharge, Per-rosin, Frankincense, Mastich of each two ounces; Bole Armenic, fine Flower, of each an ounce: boil the Oil Suet, and Litharge together until the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm you may dip your tents.

Emplastrum Stephaniaon.

Take of Laudanum half an ounce; Styrax Calamitis, Juniper Gum, of each two drachms; Amber, Cyprels, Turpentine, of each one drachm; red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris, Florentine, of each a scruple, Rosin washed in Role water half an ounce: let the Rosin, Laudanum, and Mastich, the Styrax, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pestle in a hot mortar according to art; so long (putting in a little red Wine the while) until you see them well incorporated, then put in the powders, and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

Emplastrum fine Pari.

Take of Frankincense, Bdellium, Syrax, of each three drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship-pitch, six drachms; the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hers and Geefe, of each two drachms; Sulphur Vomitum washed in Milk, Hermodactyls in powder, of each a dram and an half; let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.

Sticticum. Paracelsus.

Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, Wax an ounce and an half; Litharge four ounces and an half; Ammoniaecum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Lapis Calaminaris, Oyl of Bays, both sorts of Birthworts, Mirth, Frankincense, of each two drachms; pure Turpentine one ounce; let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it will not stick to your fingers; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, adding the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then fit it them, last of all add the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bayes: make them into an Emplaster according to art.

A. Both this and the former, strengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and athes, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

A Plaister for the Stomach.

Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes, Worm-wood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cypers, Coftus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus, Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spieknard, Nutmegs, Gallia, Mofchata, Schernanthus, of each one drachm and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

Another Plaister for the Stomach.

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stoechas, Bay leaves, of each one drachm; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebes, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm; Mastich three drachms; Cloves two drachms and an half; Oyl of Mintan ounce and a half; Nard Oyl an ounce; Oyl of Spike one drachm; Rosin, Wax, of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid Syrax half an ounce: make them into a Plaister according to art.

A. Both this and the former strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.
CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.

Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce; Unguentum de Althae, Minot plaster, of each half an ounce; Branch an ounce; pouder of the roots of Brioni, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams; Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half: let them boil gently in the musilage of Lin and Fenugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It assuages swelling, or ripens and breaks them, and eases pains thereby coming.

A Cerecloth of Galbanum.

Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half; Assa foetida half an ounce; Carrot seeds one scruple; Myrrh two drachms; Bdellium one drachm; Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a drachm: let the Gums be dissolved in Vinegar, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. Being applied to the belly of a woman after labor, it cleanses her of any relics accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

Ceratum Oesipatum. Galen.

Take of Oesypus ten ounces, Oil of Chamomile and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rosin one pound; Mastich, Turpentine, of each one ounce; Spicknard two drachms and an half; Saffron a drachm and an half: make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joints, and other parts of the body, and is a great eaiser of pain.

Ceratum Santalinum. Medue.

Take of Roses twelve drachms; red Sanders ten drams; white and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms; Bole Armenick seven drams; Spedium four drachms; Camphire two drachms; white Wax washed thirty drachms; Oyl of Roses six ounces: make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.

Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drachms; dryed Worm-wood fifteen drachms; Spicknard ten drachms; Wax four ounces; Rose water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boil till it be like an Ointment: Then add Oyl of Roses eight ounces; Wax fourteen ounces; the powders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, eases their pains, provokes appetite to one's meat, and helps digestion.

Emplastrum a Neostriatibus: Commonly called, Flower of Ointments.

Take of Rosin, Per-rozin, Wax, Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound; Obiobanum four ounces; Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirth, Mastich, of each one ounce; Camphire two drams; white Wine half a pint; boy them together into the form of a Cerecloth.

A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the virtue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well cleansende and well foydande and generande the fleth, and helande more yn eight days than any other Tete wolle doe yn a moneth, for yt wyll soofer noe corrupcion yn a wounde, ne noe dead fleth to byde thereyn, also yt ys grewe good for headache and for wynde in the brayne, and for all mannyr pathyrnes yn the head, or in the body, for swellings of the eares, or of the cheeks, for all mannyr of sinnowes that ys grievede or bycryed or sprong, and yt wolle drawe out urine or fplynes of trees, or thorns, or broken bones, or any other thingys that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemys belles, and yt rott and healls all mannyr of boches without fawyt, and yt ys good for feaver or canker, and for noli me tangere, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reyns, or myl, and helbyth the emerauda.
**CHYMICAL OYLS.**

A. 1. I desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very same virtue the Simple's do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far leffe earthly dros.

A. 3. The generall way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

**OYL OF HERBS.**

Oyl of Wormwood.

Take of dried Wormwood one pound; spring Water twenty pound: infuse the V Worm-wood in the Water twenty four hours, then distill it in a great Alemibic with his Refrigeratory, to shal you draw out the Oyl with the V Water, which you may separate with a funnel: keep the water for another distillation.

A. Your best way to learn to distil Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alcheimist: for I reft confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistrity than I have in building houes, but having found out certain models in old rufy Authors, tell people S O they must be done, I can reach a man SO, how to build a house: shift he must lay the foundation, then rear up the fides, then joyne the rafters, then build the chimneyes, tile the top, and plaatir the walls, but how to do one jot of this I know not. And so play the Colledge here: for the Alcheimists have a better way by far to draw them: the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not step aside; if my Country kindly accept this (which is the beginning of my labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon: only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the virtue of the chiefe left of them, that the Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coined.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of Chamomel flowers, Celendyne, Eye-bright, Hy flop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint Water-creffles, Origanum, Penroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory.

**OYL OF SEEDS.**

Oyl of Dill seeds bruised two pound; spring water sixteen pints; steep them for twenty four hours, then distill them in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, draw out the water and Oyl (which you may separate with a funnel, in the same manner is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots Fennel, Wheat Pauly, Rue, Saxifrage, &c.

A. Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good successe in vertigoes or diſtinnesse in the head, yet its chief operation is upon the breast & Lungs, it helps narrowneffe of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomack, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthen the nerves; fix drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient liquor.

A. Annis seeds are appropriated to the breast, 10 are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleath the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indiffpofition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomack and expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds, the Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully eathns pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a prentic remedy for the collick for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

**OYL OF BERRIES.**

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Take of fresh Juniper Berries fifty pound; bruise them and put them in a wooden vessel with twenty four pound of water, adding to them a pints of four, let them stand in a Cellar three months, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of water, separate the Oyl and reserve the Water for another distillation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time, Verbaum, and all other flowers and hot herbs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. I shall instance here only in Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsey. For all the rest see the virtues of the herbs themselves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHYMICAL OYLS.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, and Ivy berries.

A. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling ficknels, it is mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all eviscerations, it purges the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient ligitor, is three or four drops; outwardly by union it helps the Gout; two or three drops dropped upon the nail helps the Cholick,

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Cholick and Illack passion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joints, the stone, and provokes the terms in women, Ufe them as Juniper Oyl,

OYL OF SPICES.

Oyl of Cinnamon.

Take of bruised Cinnamon five pound; Spring Water fifty pint; keep them twenty four hours, then distill them with an Alembick.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

A. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheum in the head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Cholick.

OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of dried Barks of Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as Oyl of Herbs.

OYL OF WOODS.

Oyl of Guaiacum.

Oyl of Guaiacum is made of the wood by a retort in a close Reverberatory, let the sweeter and thinner part be separated from the groser, and rectified with Salt, or Tartar calcined, or Cococard, or Sand.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Box, Oak, and other solid V Woods.

Oyl of Saffraxis is made like Oyl of Cinnamon, and lo is made Oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Rosemary, Ivy.

OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

Oyl of Wax.

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and add to it three pound of Tyles beaten into powder, mix them, and put them into a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire. It is rectified in a Retort with our Tyles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

A. I am of opinion that Oyl of Wax, is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be, OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

Oyl of Mirth.

Take of Mirth bruised fix pound; Conduit Water thirty pound; Bay Salt fix pound; mix them together and distill them in an Alembick.

A. It keeps wounds (and all things else that Fiuravans) from putrefation, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound; Spring Water ninety fix pound; distill them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigeratory; to will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Coiphonia will remain at bottom if the fire be increased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Maria without burning.

A. It is wonderfully good in cold afflictions of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the lungs, as Athmae, difficulty of breathing, &c. a draught being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pockes, choppes in the skin and breathes of women, and destuffe being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Balsam.

Take of Murther, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankinellce, Mummy, Opopanax, Carpopallium, or Cubbebs, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sessicola, Saffron, Maltich, Gum Arabeck, liquid Styrax, of each two drams; Ludanum, Castorium, of each two drams and an half; Musk half a dram; Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be mixed and distilled in an Alembick according to art.

A. It restores lost strength and preserves carcases from putrefaction, the backbone being anointed it keeps back the rigor of fevers, it takes away the falling ficknels and such diseases, the fits of the mother, melancholly, and lassitude without a cause, &c. Oleno Latricion, Phyltephonum. Melhe.

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into pieces of the bigness of an Apple, these being heat red hot, quench in Oyl of Rosemary, or old Sallet Oyl, letting them remain.
main in till they are full; then make them out
and beat them into powder; then still them in
a glass Retort, well luted, stop the Oylv, cloise,
and keep it for your use.

A. The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is
a sovereign remedy for the gout, and all cold
afflictions in the joints and nerves, cramps,
crampi, or falling ficknesse, palleys; it mollifies
hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings,
as also cold dittempers of the spleen, reins,
and bladder.

Oyl of Loveage is made of the flowers of
Loveage, four ounces; old Oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white
Lillies and Oyl, as Oyl of Roots; but cut off
what is yellow.

Oyl of Lilies of the valley, is made like to it.

Oyl of Frankincense.

Take as much Frankincense as you will,
put in a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with
a convenient fire, then rectifie it, either by it
fell, or with sand, of salt.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Am-
moniacum, Benzoine, Caranna, * Jet, Ma-
flitch, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Liquid Sty-
rax, Takamahasses.

OYL OF MINERALS,
AND STONES.

A. Having perused these Oyls following,
I would willingly have left them quite out, I
mean, the manner allotted by the College
to make them.

A. 1. Because I fear they and the truth
are separate.

A. 2. Because the ignorant will know as
well how to make them as they did before,
when I have done what I can.

A. 3. Astro Alchymists (to whose pro-
fection the making of them belongs) I shal
learn like Horace the Philosopher, whomever
having lain Barren, undertook to read a
Military Lecture before Hannibal, who was
once of the best soldiers in the world; But I
am in a manner forced to it. He shut is able
to understand the Receipt, is able to under-
stand that the failings are not mine, but the
College.

Oyl of Antimony.

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury subli-
mated, of each one pound; Beat them into
pouder and put them into a glass Retort,
with a wide neck give fire to them by degrees
in Reverbaretooe, so will a fat distille into a
Receiver, part of which distilling to the neck
of the Retort will easily be melted, a gentle
fire being kept under it; let this fat be re-
cetically in a final Alembick or Retort, and let
the Curd be kept: if you would have it li-
quent, let in a Cellar in an open glass, and it
will turn to Water or Oyl, which keep in a
glass well stopped.

Oyl of Arsenick.

Take of Chrystalline Arsenick (first subli-
mated with Colcothar) mixt with an equal
part of Salt-peter, and Cremon-Tartar, let
them be calcined between two lile Pitchts,
the uppermost having a hole through it)
even till they have done smocking; dissolve
the substance thus calcined in warm water,
that to the Salt may be drawn out; the poud-
er which remains at bottom, moisten with
Oyl of Tartar, and dry it by the fire: due to
three times, again dissolve it in warm water
that you may take out the Salt, then will there
be a very white pouder and fixed, which
being let in a moist place will dissolve into
an Oyl much like Butter.

Oyl of Salt.

Take of French Bay-salt made with the
beaut of the Sun, not of the fire, as much as you
will, dry it by the fire, to which add its weight
in burnt Bricks, beat them together in a mor-
.tar before they be altogether cold, put them
into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious
receiver very well to it, give fire to it by de-
gress, &c. to twelve or fourteen hours you shall
have the Oyl in the Receiver; when the furna-
ce is cold and the smoke well sealed, pour
out the Oyl and keep it from the air in a glass
well stopped, and rectifie it from the flegm,
but the best Oyl of Salt is better made, if
you make the Salt into brine of such strength
that it will bear an egg, then quench the Bricks
being red hot in this brine till they have drunk
up all the liquor, then beat them into pouder
and put them into a Retort well luted, and
give fire to it even to the highest degree, and
then rectifie it from the flegm.

A. Being mixed with Turpentine and ap-
piled outwardly; it helps the Gout; three
drops taken every morning in convenient li-
quor, preferably youth, consumes the dropsy,
est up the liquor, then beat them into pouder
and put them into a Retort well luted, and
give fire to it even to the highest degree, and
then rectifie it from the flegm.

A. 1. Because I fear they and the truth
are separate.

Oyl of Amber.

Take of yellow Amber four ounces; beat it
into pouder; to which being put a large
Viol or a Retort, pour as much sharp Wine
Vinegar, digest it eight days in horse dung,
then add to it twice its weight in dry land,
dissolute it in sand, adding the fire by degrees,
rectifie it from the Sand with Salt or Tartar,
calcined, then with Vater.

A. It speedily helps all afflictions of the
nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-ficknesses,
&c. Being given in convenient liguers, it is
a singular remedy against poysen and pestil-
ential air, diseases of the reins and bladder, the
fits of the mother; the nose being anointed
with it, the cholick; it causeth speedy labor

to women in travail being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and lenses and is of an opening nature.

Oyl of Salpeture.

Take a Glas-Bel-Sel, which will hold sixteen pound at least (for the larger it is so much the better it is) place it upon an earthen vellf by which three or four upholders to which the Bell may be commodiously fixed then putting a sufficient quantity of Brimstone into the earthen vessel, burn it under the Bell, putting in fresh Brimstone when the stuff is consumed; let this be done in some obscure place where neither wind nor Sun comes.

The Oyl will be more in quantity if the vellf that holds the Brimstone stand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the Bell perfume it under the when the first

Brimstone stands upon a to your mouth.

affects of the brain, and arteries coming of abundance of urine, in wounds and ulcers, the place where neither wind nor Sun comes.

Before you put on the Bell perfume it

Brimstone stands upon a to your mouth.

A. Prevails against diseases coming of cold, putridation or wind, fevers, agues, tertian, quarrain or quotidian, petulance; wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, bladder, entrails, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putridation; outwardly applied it helps fistulas, ulcer of the mouth, and gangrene; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in Oil of Tarr, receiving which will bear separation by degrees for three days, till the Receivers which were obtund with smoke come to be clearer; rectifie that distillt Liquor, and separate by themselves, the spirit of Wine, the four spirit of Vitriol, and the strong and ponderous Oyl.

A. It must be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it affyvageth thirst, alloyeth the violent heat in fevers and petulences, and a few drops of it gives a pleasant fullness to any medicine.

Aqua Meltis.

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound: fill them in a glass Stil, so capacious that the matter may fill only the half of it, part of three times, draw away the fume, then encreas the fire, drive off the water, yellow in colour, and sharp in rait.

A. Put aurea in vitriolum into to be drawn five times over, and calls it Quintessence of Honey, and exsults the virtues of it to the skies; loath, it will revive dying men: which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

Aqua Subarums.

Take of dryd Vitriol two pound, Salt-pearl clened, one pound: bruise them, and place them in a Reverberatory, in a Report, a large Receiver being placed under it, still it by degrees for overy four hours, together cale and fill it with a dram of Silver according to art.
CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS
MORE USUAL.

Steel prepared by the Sun.

A. IT is just so prepared as shall be hereafter shewed only, here they appoint it only to be set in the Sun, there in the shadow: as a parallel difference.

Steel prepared by the fire.

Take of steel declined from the filth, heat it red hot and quench it in a dozen times in sharp white Vinegar, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine; then dry it, and grind it upon a stone with Oyl of Cinnamon, and keep it for your use.

Cremor Tartar.

Take of Tartar made of white, or Rhenish Wine, as much as you will; beat it into fine powder, and sift it; then wash it in cold water three or four times, till the salt be washed off from it; then boil it in clear water in a large pan or earthen vessel gently, take off the scum; but the crust which is on the top, after it has covered the whole top, take off with a wooden scummer, spread it upon a brown paper, wash it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine powder, and keep it in a glass clofe stopped that it may touch no metal.

Crocus Martsin.

Take a bar of Iron or Steel, which being very hot, thrust it into a great heap of Brimstone; a barn being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like Wax; which being separated from the Brimstone, grind it to powder in an Iron mortar, put the powder in square earthen dishes which are not above a finger's breadth in depthness, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or four days, so will the substance be reddish and like a spunge, let the top be taken away with an Iron instrument, and the rest driven up by the fire till it may be brought into a very fine powder: Also you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without Brimstone.

Crocus Metalorum.

Take of Antimony shining with long veins, and put them into a brass or iron mortar, then let fire to them by putting a coal in, which will burn with great noise, on the top whereof a tile or an Iron plate, at least three fingers breadth distant from the matter burning, when the noise is ceased, let the metal which will look of a deep red colour, be separated from that whitish crust atop, and kept for your use, being sweased with clean distilled Waters.

Flat Sulphuris.

Take of yellow brimstone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make a noise, grind it with its equal part of Colcothar of Vitriol, viz. the residue of the distillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, then pour, putting to it a glass head large enough, give fire to it in Sand by degrees, and drive up the flower, filtering it with an Hares foot.

It will be the better if you sublimate it again with fresh Colcothar.

Lapis infernalitis lepeticis.

Take of Ly in which black Soap is boiled, burn it in a pan to a stone, but yet take heed all the moisture be not consumed and it wax to dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of Dice and keep it close stopped, otherwise.

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces; Sa Right made of white, or Rhenish Wine, as much as you will; beat it into fine powder, and put two ounces of flower of brimstone in a vessel gently, take off the scum, and when it is cold keep it in a glass close-stopped that it may not be consumed.

Lapis Prunella, or Niter purged with Brimstone.

Take of pure bark-Peter a pound; put it in a Crucible with coals round about it, let it not burn but run like metal, that being melted put it in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel-nuts, which when it is consumd, pour out the Niter into a brass basin, and when it is cold keep it in a glass clofe stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

Magisterium Perlaurm & corallorum in quo ejusmiae salem cunno continet.

Take of Pearls or Corall as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine powder, then pour upon them so much Radical Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers breadth, digest them in ashes till they are disolved, pour off the old liquor and powring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a brown paper and putting in little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were disolved will fall down to the bottom in white powder, which is to be separatd from the liquor and washed with Cordial Waters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in Sand with Bay Salt.

Mercurius Dulcis sublimatus.

Take of Sublimmaries prepared with Salt in quick and vitriol, two ounces; Ovum Mercury, purified...
purified with Salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble, an ounce and a half; let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the powder into a Phial of a foot in length place the Phial (being stopped well with Cotton or Bumbait) up to the middle in Sand, at first let the fire be gentle, then encrate by degrees for fix hours, that which ascendeth up to the middle of the glass let it be taken, for that which ascends up to the top is an exceeding poysolithic nature, fit for nothing but ulcers, that which remains in the bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet without any Acrimony it is well made, if not you must sublimate it again the second time, so you may separate again what is at the top, and the other you do it the more perfect will your medicine be.

Nepenthes Opiatum.

Take of crude Mercury, rectified two ounces; drop it by Nepenthes Opiatum.

Salt of Vitriol out of a fleshy colour.

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass Violino common water distilled, continually firing it with a Hick till the water which before was hot, be cold, to let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhaland it till be dry and of a fleshy colour.

Salt of Vitriol white.

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the Sacharum Saturni was.

Tartarum Mineral.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the Henn, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, left all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being seperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be fletwe, then in Cordial waters; then dried and kept.

Sacharum Saturni.

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phial, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, diggeit in a bath of Oil and in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in treatile, to long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone phial which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it to long away till there appear a skin at the top, then let the velvet in a Cellar, and take away the Christalline congeation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do this before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet Christalline Sugar.

Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass Violino common water distilled, continually firing it with a Hick till the water which before was hot, be cold, to let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhaland it till be dry and of a fleshy colour.

Salt of Vitriol white.

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the Sacharum Saturni was.

Tartarum Mineral.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the Henn, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, left all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being seperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be fletwe, then in Cordial waters; then dried and kept.

Sacharum Saturni.

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phial, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, diggeit in a bath of Oil and in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in treatile, to long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone phial which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it to long away till there appear a skin at the top, then let the velvet in a Cellar, and take away the Christalline congeation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do this before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet Christalline Sugar.

Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass Violino common water distilled, continually firing it with a Hick till the water which before was hot, be cold, to let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhaland it till be dry and of a fleshy colour.

Salt of Vitriol white.

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the Sacharum Saturni was.

Tartarum Mineral.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the Henn, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, left all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being seperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be fletwe, then in Cordial waters; then dried and kept.

Sacharum Saturni.

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phial, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, diggeit in a bath of Oil and in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in treatile, to long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone phial which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it to long away till there appear a skin at the top, then let the velvet in a Cellar, and take away the Christalline congeation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do this before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet Christalline Sugar.
Seeing many extol the praises of Extracts up to the skies, although we by daily experience see they never answer to those effects, yet that we may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, we chose rather to give this general way of making them, than to stuff up our book with idle and needless recipes, and out of vain glory impose them upon the unskilful.

Take of the mass of any pill or powder whatsoever, as much as you will; infuse them, or any of them, in distilled water such as the physician shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity; let them stand two days in a bath, or if the species be hard, three days, until the tincture have drawn out all the virtue; which is you would try, let the first liquor run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digesting it again, which having received its tincture, proceed as before, let the Liquors so gathered be placed in Balneo Maria, and the moisture evaporated, so will the matter remain in the bottom, of the thicknede of Honey, which keep for your use. That the Extract may remain moist a long time, put a little Salt to it, viz., two scruples, or half a dram, to an ounce of Extract.

If you draw it with distilled Water, put in a little Oyl of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur, so the Extract will be the better drawn, and the pleasantness to the taste, for the liquor thereby being made sharp, will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the Species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging Medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates, and violent purges, are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.
THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF VEGETABLES.

The Salt which is made of Plants is twofold; the one Volatile which is easily destroyed by the violence of the fire (and this is also called essential.) The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.

The way to make Volatile, or Essential Salt.

Take a large quantity of any convenient plant which is itself and full of juice, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having poured clear spring water to it, boil it till half be consumed, strain it, and press it strongly, then boil the decoction to the thicknede of Honey, then let it in a glass or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight days at the least, and you shall find a cristalline salt at the top of it, like Sal Gem, take that and wash it in the Water of the herb whereof it was made, and dry it.

In this manner is made Salt of Wormwood, Cardus Benedictus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs very easily; but of sweet Herbs not without much difficulty.

The way of making fixed or elementary Salt.

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those Herbs you would make Salt of, must be made white by a calcination, and herein have a care lest by too much burning either they go to glass, or else the most subtil part fly out, which often changeth in calcinning of Scurvy-grass, and other plants of like nature.

Then make a Ly of the Ashes, by pouring to them clear water and hot, till all the salt be drawn from them, filter the Ly, and boil it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the Salt left at the bottom, to which a further cleansing is requisite, therefore dissolve it again in water and filter it, and coagulate it again; for by often so doing, the Salt will be cleansed from all its impurity and remain white and clear.

Thus are Salts prepared of herbs, fruits, and trees of any kind; as also of parts of living Creatures calcined, & some stones. But this by the by.

Amongst fixed Salts these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rotemary, Centaury the leafe, Mugwort, Cardus Benedictus, Master-wort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder or VVal-wort, Guaja cum, Box, Chamomel, St. John's wort, Scurvy Sullondine, Scurvy-graffe, Betony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.
PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES VERY NECESSARY FOR APOTHECARIES.

The burning of Brass.
Take flakes of brass, put them into an earthen vessel, putting between every thin plate, either common Salt, or Brimstone in powder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it sufficiently, and sweeten it with warm water, it will be reddish, if prepared with Salt, black, if with Brimstone.

The way to wash Aloes.
Take of Aloes beaten to very fine powder, as much as you will; put it into a glazed pot, and stir it up and down with a Spatula in a sufficient quantity of boiling hot water, so as the pure part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; pour off that and put in other warm water, do so till nothing but the drofs is left at the bottom; all the waters being added together, evaporate away the moisture, that the pure Aloes may be left in a mass at bottom.

The Preparation of Spondium.
Take of choice Ivory, cut in big pieces, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white, then being beaten to fine powder, wash it in Rose water, (let there be two pounds of the water to one pound of Ivory) dry it and wash it again thrice; the last time distil it four draughts of Camphire in the Rose water, then having dried it, grind it fine upon a Marble, and make it into Trochees to be kept for your use.

In the same manner may you prepare Harts-horn.

The Preparation of Bole Armenick.
The preparation of this is performed by many with Rose water, by some with Vineger, by others with Wine: The Bole being in fine powder they wash so often till all the drofs and sand be taken from it; then they dry it in the sun or in the air, and keep it close covered.

Facultas Brionis.
Take of Briony roots as many as you will, scrape them with a knife, and press out the juice strongly with a presse, which being kept without motion in a vessel, after a few hours, white focces like Starch will settle, the Water swimming at the top being powdered off, dry those Focces in glazed vessels.

May Butter.
Take of fresh Butter without any Salt at all, about the middle of May, or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the Sun in a broad earthen vessel well glazed, that so it may be melted one every side, which being well melted when the Sun is at the hottest, strain it through a thick linen rag, but press it not, then let it in the Sun again, at last when it is white, you may keep it all the year.

The washing of quick Lime.
The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much sweet water, especially in the Dog days, and much stirred, and when it is settled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time, at last put Rose water to it, and so dry it and keep for your use.

The way to burn River Crabs.
Take of River Crabs alive, stew them in a brass pan over a temperate fire so long, then having beaten them to powder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, so will they continue good a whole year.

The common Preparation of filings of Steel.
Take of filings of Steel cleansed from the filth by a Loaidstone, washing them in clean water, and drying them, then sprinkle them well with sharp Wine Vineger, stirring them well, dry them in the shadow, often putting fresh Vineger to them, so let it stand thirty days, afterwards beat it into very fine powder and keep it for your use.

In such Steel as is prepared by the fire with Brimstone, you must note that...
unlesse after the burning, it retain a smatich of the taft of Vittiol, it hath loft all its opening faculy, and is good for nothing.

The Preparation of Coriander seeds.
Steep Coriander seeds in sharp Vineger for twenty four hours, and then dry them: and so if you please you may prepare Cummin seeds also.

The Preparation of Elaterium.
Take of wild cucumber almost ripe as many as you will, cut them asunder in the middle and press out the juice gently with your foremost fingers, the which let run through a very fine sieve, then let it stand unmoved until the thickest part is settled at the bottom, pour off what is thin and clear into another earthen glazed vessel, set the settling at the bottom, being covered with a linen cloth, in the sun until it is dry, then keep it for your use.

The Preparation of Spurge roots.
Infuse the bark of Spurge roots, being well denied in sharp wine vinegar, then dry them and keep them for your use. In the same manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, Mezereen, or Spurge Olive, and the fruit of Thymelae.

The Preparation of Euphorbium.
Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine powder, grind it upon a stone with oil of sweet almonds until it is like an unguent, then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in paste and baked in an oven, keep the Euphorbium so prepared in a glass well stopped.

The Preparation of Gersa or Cerrusa Serpentaria.
Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the spring, before their strength run up to the leaves, as many as you will, wash them and cleanse them from the outward bark, then being beat in a stone mortar, and the juice pressed through a sieve, which being covered with a linen cloath, in the Sun till it be dry, then keep it for your use.

The Preparation of black Hellebore.
Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, steep them in juice of Quince three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

The Preparation of Goats blood.
Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Folly, Lovage, Malloys and such like things; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it sete, then pour the water from it, and dry the blood in a furnace the Goat must be killed towards the latter end of the Summer about the Dog daies.

The way to burn Swallows.
Let young Swallows be so killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little Salt, and burn them in an earthen vessele well glazed, and keep the ashes for your use.

After the same manner are burnt Hedgewiffs, Toads, and Frogs, but without Salt.

The Preparation of Gum Lacca.
Take of Gum Lacca which is soule, (for it were labor in vaine to wash what is clean) bruise it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schoenanth and Birthwort, of each equal parts have been boyed) till the purer part livis at top and the dross is sunk to the bottom, evaporate away the moisture from that purer part, either in the Sun or in a Bath, and so keep it for your use.

The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.
Take of Lapis Lazuli finely bruised, and wash it into many waters till the water remain clear after washing; and this preparation is enough when you put it in pills, but when you use it in Confection Alps, it must first be burnt.

The Preparation of Earthworms.
Take of Earthworms cut and clenched, as many as you will, wash them to often in Wine till they are clenched from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your use.

The common way of preparing Pearls.
Beat Pearls into very fine powder, in an Iron or Steel Mortar, putting to them a little Rolle-water, that to the more subtile parts may not fly away.

In the like manner is Corral and other precious stones prepared.

The Preparation of Sons or Woodlice.
Take of Sons as many as you will, wash them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a furnace that to they may be beaten into pouder.

The way to make Oedipus.
Take wooll cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the fore-legs of a Sheep not washed, but well wearied, wash it in warm
Washed Lead, Dioscorides.

Let water being put in a leaden mortar be stirred up and down with a leaden pestle painfully, until it look black and look thick like lime, then strain it through a linen cloth, putting water to it, so that whatever is dissolved may pass through; when it is settled, pour off the water and wash it in other clear water, until no blackness remain in it; at last make it up into balls, to be kept for your use.

Burnt Lead, Dioscorides.

Take very thin plates of lead and cut them very small, then steep them three days in sharp vinegar, changing the vinegar every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, so beat them into a fine powder.

The Preparation of Fox lungs.

Take of fox lungs being fresh; the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently with white Wine, whereas in Hyllop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an Oven, but burn it not; then lay it up wrapped in Wormwood, Horehound, or Hyllop dried.

Simple preparation of Scammony.

Take of Scammony in fine powder, a pound; Juice of Quinces eight ounces; mix them together: and having flood in infusion twenty four hours, evaporate away the juice.

Or take of Scammony in powder and put it in a Quince, the core being taken out, and so roast it in the ashes in an Oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your use.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a Glass Vial, cover it over with Juice of Quinces the breadth of three finger, let it stand in a bath till it looks like Milk, then put out that, and put in other juice, do so till it look no longer white; let this liquor stand and settle, and dry the settlings in the Sun.

A. The Colledge here set down a way to prepare Squils for Troches, which they say is not unlike the former; and comparing them together, I find them as like as a Persimmon is like an Apple, therefore I pass it.

The way to boil Turpentine.

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which add a great quantity of Water (to kill twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled to long, till it lose its smell, and be as hard as Rosin, brittle as glass, and white.

The Preparation of Tutty.

Take of Tutty heated red hot three times in a Crucible, and as often quenched in Rose-water, then grind it very small and put it in a clean linen cloath, laving it up and down this way and that way in a vessel full of clear water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the gross and filthy part remain till in the cloath, let it settle and then powr off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.
A Conclusion.

Thus Courteous Reader, have I gone through the whole WORK; I am not conscious to my self that I have justly given offence to any by translating this Work: If any take offence, it is to be shrewdly suspected it ariseth from Self-Interests. Once more let me advise the Ignorant, not to be too busie with what they have no skill in; for as Physick (as the never dying Hippocrates truly faith) was never ordained for disorderly and disobedient persons: so was the administration of it never ordained for Dunces. Therefore, let every one that administers Physick, seriously consider the great accomplisht must be made another day, before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the holy Angels; and do nothing rashly, but upon serious consideration, as he desires it should fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquisition for blood.

Pure pity to the Commonalty of ENGLAND (I assure you) was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that set my Brain and Pen a work about this Subject, many of whom (to my knowledge) have perished, either for want of money to see a Physician, or want of knowledge of a remedy happily growing in their own Garden. And if any be angry, because I have stripped the Jackdaw of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful; all ingenious people that love their Country will judge like themselves, of whom I had rather be deservedly reproved, than of others ignorantly commended.

FINIS
A SYNOPSIS OF THE KEY OF Galens Method of Physick.

The Scope of the Work 139

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Sect. 1

Of Temperate Medicines what they are. 141

Their Use

Of Hot Medicines.

Of Medicines hot in the first degree 142

Use 1

Reduce the Body to natural heat Use 2

To mitigate pain Use 3

To take away weariness, and help Fevers Use 4

A Caution

Of Medicines hot in the second degree. 143

What they are

Use 1 To help moist Stomachs

Use 2 To take away Obstructions

Use 3 To open the Pores

Use 4 To help Digestion, and breed good Blood

Of Cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the first degree. 144

Use 1 To qualify the heat of Food

Page 143

ib.

ib.

ib.

ib.

ib.

ib.
Of Medicines cold in the second, and third degrees

Use 1
To assuage the heat of Choller

Use 2
To take away the inflammations of hot swellings

Use 3
To cause Sleep

Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree

Use 1
To mitigate desperate pains by stupefying the Sences

Use 2
To take away the inflammations of hot swelling

Use 3
To cause sleep

Of Moistening Medicines.

Use 1
To help the roughness of the Throat

Use 2
To make the inward parts of the Body slippery

Of Drying Medicines.

Use
To strengthen the Members of the Body.

Cautions

Sect. 2
Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body.

The several Opinions of Authors.

Chap. 1
Of Medicines appropriated to the Head
Their Difference
Cautions in their Use
Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

ibid
Directions in their Use,
Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes
The Opinion of Astrologers
The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes
Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose
Cautions for their Uses
The manner of the Medicines

Page
Medicines appropriated to the Ears
What they are, and why they are so.
Medicines appropriated to the Teeth
What they are, and why they are so.

Chap. 2
Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.
What they are,
The Opinion of other Authors
The Authors Opinion

Chap. 3
Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.
What the office of the Heart is
1 To cherish life
2 To ad vigor to the affections

The afflications of the Heart
1 Excessive heat
2 Poisons
3 Melancholy vapors

What Cordials are
1 Such as mitigate the heat in Fevers
2 Such as resist Poisons.
1 By Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poison
2 By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart
3 Such as strengthen the Heart
3 Such as refresh the Spirits

Chap. 4
Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.
The infirmities of the Stomach
1 Appetite lost
2 Digestion weakened
3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted

Medicines appropriated the Stomach are,
1 Such as provoke Appetite
2 As help Digestion
3 Such at help the Retentive faculty

A way to find these
Cautions in the Use of them

Chap. 5
Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.
What they are
How to know them
How to use them

Chap. 6
Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.
What the Office of the Spleen is
What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are
How they must be used

Chap.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 7</td>
<td>Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What they are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cautions</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 8</td>
<td>Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How they ought to be used</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 9</td>
<td>Of Medicines appropriated to the Joints</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What they are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How they ought to be used</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sect. 3.</td>
<td>Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 1</td>
<td>Of Emollient Medicines</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What they are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How they are known</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 By their taste</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 By their feeling</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 2</td>
<td>Of hardning Medicines</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Qualities</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 3</td>
<td>Of Loosening Medicines</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loosening Medicines described</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 4</td>
<td>Of Medicines making thick and thin, described</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Use of Medicines making thin</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 To open the Pores</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 To mitigate pain</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 To assuage Swellings</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Use of Medicines making thick</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 5</td>
<td>Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their description</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How they are known</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 6</td>
<td>Of Artenuating Medicines</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 To open obstructions</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 7</td>
<td>Of drawing Medicines</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 To draw corrupt humors from the bowels</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 To draw Phlegm out of the body</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 To heat parts of the body which are over-cooled</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 8</td>
<td>Of Difensive Medicines</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What they are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cautions in their use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 9</td>
<td>Of Repelling Medicines</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What they are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How they are known</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Uses are</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 To help hot swellings</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 To ease Headaches coming of heat</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 To take away the windy vapors of Feavers</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The time of giving Repelling Medicines</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cautions in giving them</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 10</td>
<td>Of Burning Medicines</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their degrees in heat</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 To restore Limbs wasted away</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 To burn off Hair</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 To dissolve hard tumors, or Warts and the like</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 To help Gout and Lethargies</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 To help Fistulas &amp;c.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cautions in using these Medicines</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 11</td>
<td>Of Cleansing Medicines</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Definition</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Difference</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Their Use</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Chap. 12 | 169 | Of Emplasters.  
What they are  
Their Use | ib | Chap. 13 | Of Supporting Medicines.  
What they are  
Their Use  
Their time of Use | ib |
| Chap. 14 | 170 | Of Medicines provoking Urin.  
What Urin is  
The cause of the stoppage of Urin  
What Diuretics are  
1 Such as conduce to separate the Blood  
2 Such as open the passages of Urin  
How each of these may be known  
Their Use | ib | Chap. 15 | Of Medicines provoking the Terms  
Their Use and manner of using | 172 |
| Chap. 16 | | Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk  
Their Description  
Their Use | 173 | Chap. 17 | Of Medicines regarding the Seed  
Their Description  
Cautions in giving them  
Their Use | ib | Chap. 18 | Of Medicines easing Pain  
Their Description  
The manner of using them | ib | Chap. 19 | Of Medicines breeding Flesh  
Their Uses  
The Differences | ib | Chap. 20 | Of Glutinative Medicines | 175 | Their Use | Chap. 21 | Of Scarrifying Medicines.  
Cautions in their Use | 175 | Chap. 22 | Of Medicines resisting Poison.  
What they are  
1 Such as strengthen Nature  
2 Such as oppose the poison  
3 Such as violently thrust it out of the Body  
Cautions in the use of these Medicines | ib | Chap. 23 | Of Medicines Adorning the Body.  
1 The Face  
2 The Skin  
3 The Hair  
4 The Teeth  
5 The Head, Scurf, Dandrif, | ib |
| Chap. 24 | | Of Purging Medicines  
Cautions concerning Purging,  
The choice of Purging Medicines | 180 | Medicines Purging  
1 Fleasu  
2 Watry humori  
3 Cheller  
4 Melancholly | ib | Chap. 25 | Of the time of purging,  
Of the Correling purging Medicines, | 182 | How to order your Body both before and after Purging | 183 | Inconveniences that arise to the Body by violent Purges | 183 | The way how to prevent them | ib | The way how to remedy them | 184 | Of the way or manner of Purging | 184 |

**A KEY**
The General Use of Physick.

Shall desir thee, who ever thou art, that intended—
the Noble (though too much abused) Study
of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of
Galen and Hippocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two; cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend. It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.
I say of the Manifest Vertues, and Qualities, Viz. Such as are obvious to the Senses, especially to the Taste and Smell: For it hath been the practice of most Phytoians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by a hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, nor knowing what belongs to Astral Influence, nor re-

gard
garding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster TRADITION, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either Fools or Knaves, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sense; this their Worships call Manifest, and the other Hidden, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies will if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is well hold up with such Physicians, that are not only so ignorant, but also so careless of knowing the Foundation upon which the whole Fabric of Physick ought to be built, and not upon Tradition. They profess themselves

Galenists: I would civilly entreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in the Astronomy of Galen and Hippocrates.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded some wise Physicians, well skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encreas daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whol Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shall fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

\{Sect. 1: Of the Temperature\}
\{Sect. 2: Of the Appropriation of Medicines\}
\{Sect. 3: Of the Properties\}
Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Dryness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. Of Medicines Temperate.
2. Of Medicines Hot.
3. Of Medicines Cold.
4. Of Medicines Moist.
5. Of Medicines Dry.

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the world be composed of Extremes, then it acts by Extremes, for as the man is, so is his work, therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Dryness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, for example, In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Fevers of Phlegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use, temperate Medicines, which may neither encrease the Fever by their heat, nor condensate the Phlegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like, They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.
Of Medicines hot.

The care of the Ancient Physicians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the Fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper itself, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physicians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, \textit{viz.}, Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the First Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the First Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first Effect then of Medicines \textit{Eff. a.}, hot in the first Degree is, by their sweet and gentle temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

The Second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call \textit{a moderum}, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and those of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first Degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Thirdly, These take away wearies, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the Skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers.

Yet may discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do...
do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the Body, but also the substance itself, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat in the internal parts, help Confection, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the First Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Their Use is for such whose Stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat, and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppages, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the First Degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.

Those which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if undeservedly given they cause Fevers; Their Use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly, hence it come to pass that all of them resist poysion.

Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.

Having obtained the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustardseed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.
Of Medicines Cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and Per se (as Scholars call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do to our Bodies, they do it per accident, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a Man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguishes Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary Use in them too, though not so frequent as Hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants &c. than Cold.

Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallats used in Summer.

Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear such medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as cool in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Cholera is allayed.

Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the Inflammation be not great, use those that are less cool; if the Inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; also let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Senses: this also must be remedied with cold medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, repels Sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement Pains, by stupifying the senses, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the Use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistening Medicines.

Here can be no such difference found amongst Moistening Medicines, that they should surpas the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extrems,
extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Philosophers therefore call Moisture and Drinks, Passive qualities, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughnes of the Throat: These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help theSharpenes of humors, make both Blood and Spirits thicker, loofeth the Belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have, notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather overuse of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such medicines as dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into a Consumpt.ion.

Besides, there is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called Radical Moisture, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it; and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the Reason of Galen his writing, That things dry in the Fourth degree must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning Galen mean consumming the Radical moisture.

The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture, in which observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not extreme, let not the medicine be extreme drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain of Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only; but briefly, because we shall always touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must always have an eye to these.
Sect. 2.

Of the Apropiation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

Ancient Physicians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specific Vertue at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they could give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule. Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular Parts of the Body by a hidden property as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body. Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substances of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physicians call [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as well as myself. I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

1. To the Head.
2. To the Breast and Lungs.
3. To the Heart.
4. To the Stomach.
5. To the Liver.
6. To the Spleen.
7. To the Kidneys and Bladder.
8. To the Womb.
9. To the Joints.

CHAP.
CHAP. I.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

By [Head] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joint of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called Cephalical which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper also for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

1. To the Brain.
2. To the Eyes.
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils.
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to affections by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sense and Reason is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish, and are dulled, to palsy by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, lights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Afflictions of the Brain itself. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such affections; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, cleanse, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, If you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of all the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this puniseth a man with watchings and headache, as the former did with doltishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such Cephalics as gently cool the Brain.

To make Cephalics of Narco-ticks, or stupefying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it, but how they per...
form this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by a hidden quality, either by strengthening the brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the Use of Cephalics, observe, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleansed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalics when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalics, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God afflicting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [Ocular Medicines] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [Ophthalmics] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [Cephalics] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, viz., such as are referred to the Visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by a hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes; However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the visive Vertue, as Eyebright which is hot, Lunaria or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves seeing they are exact in sense, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the visive Vertue are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oynments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive yourself by but going in the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicines to a Disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the Brain; neither administer Medicines
cines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same; And because both Mouth and Nostrils are ways by which the Brain is cleaned, therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual cleaning; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingrateful.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are always open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and four things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

C H A P. 2.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

The Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the name of [Pectorals] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rolls, or Pectoral Ointments, now you know their Use. They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to join the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medicines are extrem hurtful to the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a * lenifying Nature, for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting always one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of
the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz., some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, those which make the thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild & gentle, which may safely be administered, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will satisfy, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phthisicks (which is an ulceration of the Lungs and the disease usually called, the Consumption of the Lungs) are also reckoned among Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confess it: which shews the wonderful Mysterie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one & the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine cleneth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely done of Physicians to shut their eyes against such a Mysterie, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, so that they make a long Harvest of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungs all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softening, being outwardly applied to the Breast.
Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life through out the Body.

2. To add vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some chear the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. so such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, as well as by Digestion; yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, that Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such Affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which some hold is done by an hidden property (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, &c. To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) it is Diabolical, and done by Sorcery. I could give a Reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of Falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by Poison, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, Vice.

1. Excessive heat.
2. Poison.
3. Melancholy vapors.

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such
1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.

Such as

2. Resist Poison.

3. Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apoth Reason, unbefallening a Scholer; For Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my Task at present, it may be thereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted by heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove Corrupters, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poison. There is a two-fold resisting of Poison.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poison.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the Poison, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poison, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the Poison.

To this Class may be referred all such Medicines, as strengthen the Heart, either by After influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to a Mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the heart, for as the Animal Spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural Spirits by Spices, so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the heart, as Borage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.
CHAP. 4.
Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are Three.
1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it purifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachials.

And of them in order.
1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish tinct, and yet withal of a grateful tinct to the Palate, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrid humors or the like, yet such things as purge out this Choller or humors, are properly called Orefixes, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.
2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (viz. spicin) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to Powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.
3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these,
1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.
2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call ἐπιστήμων) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.
3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.
CHAP. 5.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

Be pleased to take these under the name of Hepatistics, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Palate is the Seat of taste, and its Office is to judge what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food fit for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the Meseraic. Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Palate which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the Meseraic. Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digests them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.
2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adscrition, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be stayed that so the one slipp not away, nor the other be scattered.
3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatistical, and they are such as eat and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatistical Medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the Diaphragma (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.
CHAP. 6.
Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. Urine. Choller, and Melancholly. The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall. The Urine paffeth down to the Reins, or Kidneys, which is all one. The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self. I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking Glass. But to return. This Excrement of Blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adduct, and this is that the Latins call Atra bilis: or else it is thick and earthy of itself, and this properly is called Melancholy Humor. Hence then is the nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for Atra bilis (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the Blood is vitiated, and Dropsies many times follow. Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to Atra bilis, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by itself.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper Atra bilis: yet not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in Atra bilis as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling; amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, such temper and allwage the malice of Atra bilis.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals, in this, that they are no waxes binding, for the Spleen being no waxes addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicalls; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the Stomach and Bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen. And although sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardnes of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.


CHAP. 7.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Kidneys and Bladder.

The Office of the Kidneys is, to make a separation between the Blood and the Urine, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be always pissing. Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urine.

1. By Stones.
2. By Inflammation.
3. By thick humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called Nephriticals, and are Threefold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the Stone. In the Use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause Stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice here, That Phythians confess some Medicines perform thefe by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest Stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, nor why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is farther remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.
CHAP. 8.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

These Physicians call Hystericals, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hystericals, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nole, as Alsatetida, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out, in such cases, sweeter scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part I believe nothing else; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the Body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, and prolonged by sweet; for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for itself; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is more certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduct to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.
CHAP. 9.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Joyns.

The Joyns are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joyns, are called by the name of Arthritical Medicines.

The Joyns, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal such as by a peculiar virtue are appropriated to them, and add strength to them. It is true, most Cephalics do so, yet because the Joyns are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joyns this is the Method of proceeding.

Pain is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use Anodines (for so Physicians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use Anodines; but if you regard the Inflammation, use cooling Medicines; because by them not only the heat is assuaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joyns, are of very thin Sub stance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joyns, that so you may prevent Defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.
SECT. III.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this SECTION into these Chapters, Viz.

Of Medicines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hardening.</td>
<td>Provoking Urin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Loosening.</td>
<td>Provoking the Terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Making thin, and thick</td>
<td>Breeding Milk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Opening the Vessels.</td>
<td>Regarding the Seed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Attenuating.</td>
<td>Easing Pain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Drawing.</td>
<td>Breeding Flesh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Discussing.</td>
<td>Glutinative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Repelling.</td>
<td>Scarrifying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Burning.</td>
<td>Resisting Poison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cleansing.</td>
<td>Adorning the Body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Emplasticks.</td>
<td>Purging.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.
The various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Dryness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of; beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express; Philosopher define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or Softening Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduces a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick; Physicins describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.
2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. to moisten what is dry, to diffuse what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is said to mollifie a hard substance to its proper temper.

Drines and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the Second or Third Degrees, yet must this dryness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisthure; for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhous humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be always one and the same, as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physician tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are near unto sweet, but Fat and Oily, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.
2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.
CHAP. 2.

Of Hardening Medicines.

GALEN in Lib. 5. De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10. determines Hardening Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some Arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softening Medicines be hot and moist (as we showed even now) then hardening Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for dryness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that dryness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joined with dryness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardening, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add dryness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding dryness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardening differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Fleemastic humors, or Melancholy Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may clearly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and dryness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold and dryness to be the cause of hardening. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardening being so fat from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardening Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Houseleek, and the like, which asswage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtle and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.
CHAP. 3.

Of Loosening Medicines.

BY Loosening here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is opposite to Astringency, but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosening or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched many ways, and ought to be loosened as many, for they are stretched sometimes by dryness, sometimes by cold, sometimes by depletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joined together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physicians hath been various about these Loosening Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistening, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or dryness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, being such as are loosening, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosening are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and Membrane; But softness and hardnes to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it clearer by a Similitude: Wax is softened being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosened being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen are less hot and more moistening than such as soften, for they operate moist by heat, thefe by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient & Loosening Medicines. Only I quoted this in a Chapter by itself, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduces to the increase of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosening Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.
Of Medicines making thin and thick.

Medicines which rarefy, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtle parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or disturb it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of these Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardening Medicines, and such as make thick.

1. The Use of Rarefying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Fevers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the dryness, hardness, or stretching of the Skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarefy or make thin, do both loosen and mollify, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickening Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby not only the better refilling cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different. Obstructions require cutting Medicines by which the thickness...
of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass; therefore Galen beside heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least; for although the Skin be easily contracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the Vessels.

The Use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold Blood, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines. They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

CHAP. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels. The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous humors, hence then it is clear that Attenuating, or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors and open obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in itself, and cool only by accident; we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality, and besides if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the breast of Phlegm, to expel the Terms, &c. Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad. They are in taste sharp, sour, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.
CHAP. 7.

Of Drawing Medicines.

The Opinion of Physicians concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, viz., Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the Flesh, however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their Use is various, viz.,

1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peculant humor, had I written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poultice out of the Body.

5. Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, viz.,

By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the Body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the Body fall away in Flesh, and their strength decays as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plasters or Ointments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the Vital and Natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating Medicines are, seeing Heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to Attenuating Medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.
Of Discussive Medicines.

By Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call Diaphoretics; commonly Physicians call them by the names of Diaphoretics; in plain English, they are such medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country-men hoodwinked with strange terms; I am half of Opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing (or Sweating) Medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no Discussive Medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That Discussive Medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

Their Use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not rashly to be given.

Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humours offending (which Physicians usually call the Peccant humor) is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Diseafe Discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disafe, although in diseases arising from heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.
Of Repelling Medicines.

Repelling Medicines are of a Contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; 'Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And to Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposit to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various:

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many ways; A Repulsive hath got as many definitions. For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractive, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for to do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick. Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your taste will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or astringent, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Their Use is manifold, as in hot USE, 1. Tumors, Headaches or the like.

By these in Fevers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

They are most commodious in the Time of beginning and encreasing of a dis ease, giving for then Influxions are most ripe.

But feasting that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1. That which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That which is already in it may be discussed. Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use purging first, left the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great.

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores too much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.
Chap. 10.
Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks πυροτικα, that are so vehement hot that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [Pyroteics]. Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make issues.

Use 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Fistulas and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superfluities of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Fevers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the Body be first well purged.

If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyments.

Chap. 11
Of Cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse. A cleansing Medicine then is of a serene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out. Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and cleansing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A cleansing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a cleansing Medicinetakes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the
the Greeks call ψυρίξα, some are
more vehement called καβζίτικα. These are not known one and the
same way, for some are sweet, some
salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing things is ex-
ternal, as the use of Purges internal.
They are used to cleanse the Saines
and other filth of Ulcers, yea and
to consume and eat away the Flesh
it self, as burnt Allum, Precipite-
tate, &c.
When these must be used, not
only the affects of the Ulcers, but
also the temperature of the Body
will tell you.

CHAP. 12.
Of Emplasters

By here, do I mean
things glutinative, and they
are clean contrary to things cleft-
ing.
They are of a fat glutinous or re-
naceous substance.
They differ from things stopping
because they do not stop the pores
so much, aslick to them like Bird-
line.
They have a certain glutinous
heat, tempered both with coldness
and moisture.
From these, Plasters take their
names.

For, if you see either a Disease of
fulnes, which our Physitians call
[Plethora] or corrupted humors
which they call [Cacochoyma] you
must empty the Body of these, viz.
fulnes by bleeding, and corrupt
humors or evil state of the Body, by
purging before you use cleansing
Medicines to the Ulcer, else your
cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased,
some part of the Ulcer to be ripe-
ned, Flux to be stopped, or Infra-
mination to be ceased will instruct a
prudent Artificer.

Their taff is either none at all, or
not discernable whether hot or cold,
but fat, insipid or without taff, or
sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of
Blood and other Fluxes, to cause
suppuration, to contain in the heat,
that to tumors may be ripened.
Also they are mixed with other
Medicines, that they may the better
be brought into the form of an Em-
plaster, and may stick the better to
the Members.


CHAPTER 13.

Of Suppurating Medicines.

These have a great affinity with 
Emollients, like to them in 
temperature, only Emollients are 
something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as ap- 
parent as the Sun is when he is upon 
the Meridian, and the use will make 
it manifest. For, 
Emollients are to make hard things 
soft; but what Suppurates, rather 
makes a generation than an altera-
tion of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause 
of Suppuration, neither can it be 
done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to 
suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish 
the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such medicines 
which are not only temperate in 
heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, 
fill up or stop the Pores, that so the 
heat of the part affected be not scat-
tered.

For although such things as bind 
hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, 
and internal heat, yet they retain 
not the moisture as Suppurating me-
dicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppurating Me-
dicines is like the internal heat of 
our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are in-
grateful either by biting, as Pepper, 
or bitterness: in Suppurating Medi-
cines, no biting, no binding, no nit-
rous quality is perceived by the 
tast (I shall give you better satisfac-
tion both in this and others, by and 
by).

For Reason will tell a man, that 
such things hinder rather than help 
the work of Nature in Maturatiq.

Yet it follows not from hence, 
That all Suppurating Medicines are 
grateful to the tast, for many things 
grateful to the tast provoke Vomi-
ting, therefore why may not the con-
trary be?

The most frequent use of Suppu-
ration is, to ripen Phlegmons, a ge-
neral term Physicians give to all 
wellsings proceeding of Blood, be-
cause Nature is very apt to help such 
cures, and Physick is an art to help, 
not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the 
height of the disease, when the flux 
is staied, as also to ripen matter that 
it may be the easier purged away.
Of Medicines provoking Urine.

The causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.
1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be confirmed.
2. By heat or inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by comprieeion.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diuretics are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diuretics, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diuretics then are of two sorts:

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.
2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are biting (and are known by that taste) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

Hence then we may safely gather, that bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.
CHAP. 15.

Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

These Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain serene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetratingly dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoiding the Menstruals the Body is made lighter, and nature disburdened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

CHAP. 16.

Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

Seeing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encreas Milk, is to encreas the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not alwayes follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And
And if dryness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk. Medicines which breed Milk, are in taste either fat or sweet. For being both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature. Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it. This is done by drying or thickening the Blood. They are known by taste, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold. If the Body be full of evil juice, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies the more you offend them.

CHAP. 17.

Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

As Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood. Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood. This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Blood than the other doth. For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits it may cause the Yard to stand. Such Medicines are temperately hot and moif. Also to provoke one to the sports of Venus, we use such things as stir up the venereal faculty. These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should confume the Seed. Take notice of this also, that some things dull Venus by cold, and some overpower her by heat.

The one of those confumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish, flais the Itching. For the Seed of Man is subject to as many contingens as the Man himself is. It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed. For the time when Seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, unless I should say when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, Seed be encreased before it be provoked. Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the Seed. Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion, for example, If the person be Phlegmatic let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.
CHAP. 18.

Of Medicines easing Pain.

There is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth the pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain. Yet are those properly called Anodines, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining. These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence. For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold affects, they ought not to vary much from temperature. They somthing excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores, and loosen the skin. But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called Paralytica, not anodine. They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dul the fences that they cannot feel it. They are administered at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is. If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease. If the pain lie in the skin, let the anodines be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, left their virtue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted.

CHAP. 19.

Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

There are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state, Viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope. Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh. Such Medicines are called Sarcoticks. This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh. These are not Medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct the intemperance of the place afflicted, but which defend the Blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption.
corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, viz. serosus humors, and purulent dros.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed Flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should confume the Flesh with the dros.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same Flesh.

The softer then and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicine be.

CHAP. 20.

Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an Ulcer which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the Flesh, for liquid Flesh is more subject to flow abroad then to stick together.

CHAP. 21.

Of Scarifying Medicines.

The last part of the cure of an Ulcer is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its pristin beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call Epulotics.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the Flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epulotics, let not only the Ulcer but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptoms follows.
Such Medicines are called Alexteria, and Alexipharmacæa, which resist Poison.

Some of these resist Poison by Astral influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature so it may tame the Poison the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poison by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poison either do it to the whole Body universally, or else strengthen some particular parts thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poison, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as cleanses and strengthens those parts being weakened, may be said to resist Poison.

Such as strengthens the Spirits, strengthens all of the Body.

Sometimes Poyson kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary, they which kill by corre-hoding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore have they invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Empластick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding, take Terra Lemnia for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determin, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of the opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done, by Vomiting, or Purging, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be, for there is no parleying with Poison.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last.

This is general. But, if you do but observe the nature and motion of the Venom, that will be your best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Blood and Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethoric, Bleeding; if full of evil Humors, Purging.

Lastly, the Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope.
scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I that live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases "per se, the other

per accidens; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

CHAP. 23.

Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding C ommones and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοτυθητικα.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are apropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles & Sun-burning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loof, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away with cleansing Medicines, of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therefore are the remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinsic, use extrinsic medicines; if inrinsic-

S

cal, let the remedy be to also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines,

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corroding medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Clenching things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Clenching and discuffing Medicines take Scurf or Dandruff from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable;

1 To contract the pores.
2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.
CHAP. 24.

Of Purging Medicines.

Much jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifest quality, viz. By heat, dryness, coldness, or moisture; It is not my present scope to enter the lifts of a dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following Parts.

1. Cautions concerning Purging.
2. Of the choice purging Medicines.
3. Of the time of taking them.
4. Of the correcting of them.
5. Of the manner of Purging.

Cautions concerning Purging.

In this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers wales whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, viz. By lenivifying, cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors hidden Quality) some purge by binding, but in deed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw, or call out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat, or by a hidden quality, Physicians are scarce able to determine, it being very well known to modern Physicians though the Ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge: For my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it, but because I would train up my Country men first.
first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that yong Physitians as well as yong Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of Galen’s Model (because he gives the whole Simple, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of, and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels; and some are of opinion this doth good, namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the foundation of it were so, for by this reason, Nature herself should purge not the Medicine, and a Physician who takes his name from other, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every Ignoramus to prescribe, for some purge gently, some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choller, some to Melancholy, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller, in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby creating the Disease, and opening a gap to let our Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong Bodies. where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easy to be carried away, I shall touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending the convenient Medicine, and its correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought it proper by way of Caution before I come to the matter itself intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance, by Physitians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor advizeth them to, right or wrong, it is no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.
# Of the Choice of Purging Medicines

We told you before that Purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causes Disease in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Blood are not to be remedied by Purging.

The humors to be purged are Four, *via*.

- **Phlegm**
- **Watty Humor**
- **Choller**
- **Melancholy**

According the quality of these are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the College makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the College has so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a Synopsis or Joint-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purgate Simples</th>
<th>Gently</th>
<th>Strongly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Such as work gently either purge Choller, As Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach Leaves and Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Caffia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Purging Elocns, As
- Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Baffard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder Flowers, Mirobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the Seed of Baffard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoocan.

### Warty Humors.
- The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder or Wallwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoocan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

### Melancholy.
- Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Mirobalans, Po-lipodium, Wylye, Caspi Lazuli &c.

### Violent Simples purge Choller, As
- The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

### Flegm and Water.
- Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodes, Co-lochynthis, Wild Cucumbers, Sow-bread, Mezereon, Squils.

### Melancholy.
- Hellebor white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the Body be weak naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not Vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use Vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to Flegm and Melancholy be mixed with such
such things as are thin in substance and of a cutting quality, because those humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extremity parts of the Body, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all young Students in Physick to be very careful in administering violent Medicines, and that without due preparation of the Body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentler: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their Skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, they then corrode and draw the blood: Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by excoriating or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws Choller then Flegm; and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the Body beforehand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth Defluxions, the second a looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the Conception very dangerous, viz, That the operations of Purgation may be known by their colors, for say they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choller: I confess some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion; which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.
Of the time of Purging.

It was the Opinion of Hippocrates always to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Left being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequnece is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this will.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

In Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this properly almost in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentler Purgers that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though
though they meet with Phlegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physics, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt; viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things as make slippery, lenitive, and something thicken, are proper corrigents for them, such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purg is given, it may offend on either hand; viz. By working either not at all, or too violently. If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, ufe a Clyfter. Various and manifold are the evils that a Purg works too violently may inflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such may produce there, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Fevers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
10. Tenafmus.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purg was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.
2. When you perceive your Purg works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haste as you can to expel him, eafe your Body of the Purg so soon as you can, for the longer it stays in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley Water (or for want of it take any warm Water that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders excoration of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these may boil two handfuls of Mallows in a Quart of Water to a Pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.
3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much Blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyfter made only of new Milk, a drachm of Mastich in powder being added to it.
4. Oyl of Sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.
5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in Sussex the Gentry call Marmilade is very good, according to Meafe in such a case to be taken often.
6. Anoint
Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oil of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the Powder of Mastick, or for want of it, Powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply a Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, if for all this the matter grow desperate and will not be stopped, Meps leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this: To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled course downward.

Of the way, or manner of Purging.

Various is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending, concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physicians have enveloped you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it stays the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the Body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these, Aloes Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, & c.

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning Simples, and in that part concerning Compounds.
AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE TO THE ENGLISH NAMES IN THE Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOTS</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A - Alkenet</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Angelica</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Anthora</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Asarabaccia</td>
<td>b2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Alphodel Male,</td>
<td>a3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Avens</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A - Artichoaks</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Bay-Tree</td>
<td>b6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Bears-breech</td>
<td>a2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Birthwort Long,</td>
<td>b2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Branch-Usine</td>
<td>a2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Beets</td>
<td>a3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Bifort</td>
<td>a3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Borage</td>
<td>a3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Burdock</td>
<td>a3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Briony</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B - Augllos</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>a6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter bur</td>
<td>b7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruscus</td>
<td>a9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butchers broom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calamus Aromaticus</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capers</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrots</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamelion white</td>
<td>a4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelondine Greater</td>
<td>a4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser</td>
<td>a4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>a4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleworts</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centaury</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costus</td>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corralwort</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumers Wild</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyperus Long</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamock</td>
<td>b7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynkfoyl</td>
<td>b7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coventry Bells</td>
<td>b9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danewort</td>
<td>a5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D - Dornicum</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D - Ditany</td>
<td>b4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D - Dragons</td>
<td>a5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D - Dwarf-Elder</td>
<td>a5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D - Dropwort</td>
<td>a6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E - Elicampane</td>
<td>b5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E - Endive</td>
<td>b5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E - Enrigo</td>
<td>b5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Fearn</td>
<td>f5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Fennel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Filipendula</td>
<td>a6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Flowerdeluce</td>
<td>b6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Fullers-Thifle</td>
<td>b6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F - Figwort</td>
<td>b9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G - Garlick</td>
<td>a2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G - Galanga Greater</td>
<td>a6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G - Lesser</td>
<td>a4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentian</td>
<td>a 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grays</td>
<td>a 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginger</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladon stinking</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartwort</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermodactils</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellebore white</td>
<td>a 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Black</td>
<td>b 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hound's tongue</td>
<td>b 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horehound</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hogs Fennel</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacinth</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kneecholly</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies Thistles</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquorice</td>
<td>a 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lillies white</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovage</td>
<td>a 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeks</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshmallows</td>
<td>a 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meddow Saffron</td>
<td>a 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masterwort</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallows</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandrakes</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechoacan</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezerone</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulberry</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monks Rubarb</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mead sweet</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onions</td>
<td>b 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orris</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsnips</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patience</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petaflis</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peony</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellitory of Spain</td>
<td>b 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium</td>
<td>a 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeds Common</td>
<td>b 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Sugar</td>
<td>b 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redsharrow</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhapontick</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubarb</td>
<td>b 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radifles</td>
<td>b 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose roots</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarisparilla</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strymon</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxifrage white</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabious</td>
<td>a 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scorzonera</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setwal</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sefeli</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skirrets</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowbread</td>
<td>b 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swallow-wort</td>
<td>b 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparagus</td>
<td>a 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snaekweed</td>
<td>a 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulldine</td>
<td>a 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succory</td>
<td>a 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge</td>
<td>b 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp-pointed-dock</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrel</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spignel</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge-Olive</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spicknarr</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphurwort</td>
<td>b 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomons Seal</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzy</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teazles</td>
<td>b 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toothwort</td>
<td>b 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turmerick</td>
<td>b 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tormentif</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throatwort</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toadstools</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripolioum</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbith</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valerian white</td>
<td>b 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Red</td>
<td>a 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipers Buglos</td>
<td>a 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valerian great</td>
<td>a 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Small</td>
<td>a 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipers grafts</td>
<td>b 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victorialis</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterflag</td>
<td>a 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake-robin</td>
<td>b 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walwort</td>
<td>a 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lilies</td>
<td>b 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widdowwail</td>
<td>a 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zedoary</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARKS.</td>
<td>BARKS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash-tree</td>
<td>a 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barberries</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beans</td>
<td>c 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffia Ligneo</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chestnuts</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamon</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrons</td>
<td>b 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cork</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elm</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazel</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemmings</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linetree</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mace</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orrenges</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parly Roots</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pineneuts</td>
<td>b 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranates</td>
<td>a 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallage Roots</td>
<td>a 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaris</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walnut</td>
<td>a 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOODS.</td>
<td>WOODS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazil</td>
<td>a 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cypres</td>
<td>a 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebeny</td>
<td>a 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guajacum</td>
<td>a 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>a 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepritcum</td>
<td>b 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodium</td>
<td>b 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders Reg</td>
<td>b 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERBS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catmint</td>
<td>b 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centaury</td>
<td>a 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cetrach</td>
<td>a 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camomel</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelondine</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chervil</td>
<td>a 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickweed</td>
<td>b 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleavers</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombines</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costmary</td>
<td>a 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corallina</td>
<td>b 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleworts</td>
<td>b 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campetis</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfrey</td>
<td>a 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotten-weed</td>
<td>a 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cudweed</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crofswort</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cypress Tree</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranebil</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowflips</td>
<td>a 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clary</td>
<td>b 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynkfoyl</td>
<td>a 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coltsfoot</td>
<td>a 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamels Hay</td>
<td>b 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowfoot</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dandelion</td>
<td>b 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daylies</td>
<td>b 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dill</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffaff Thistle</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicdanni, Dittany</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Elder</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doddar</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dovesfoot</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubletongue</td>
<td>a 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dittander</td>
<td>b 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duckmeat</td>
<td>b 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docks</td>
<td>b 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devils-bit</td>
<td>a 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elicampane</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epithimum</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyebright</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fennel</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumitory</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Featherfew</td>
<td>b 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleabane</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figwort</td>
<td>b 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flixweed</td>
<td>a 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garlick</td>
<td>b 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-Henry</td>
<td>b 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-grafs</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundel</td>
<td>a 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germander</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundpine</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden rod</td>
<td>a 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goats Rue</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Knobs</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Twopence</td>
<td>b 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harts tongue</td>
<td>b 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harts eale</td>
<td>b 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howfleek</td>
<td>a 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey-fuckles</td>
<td>a 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Bennet</td>
<td>b 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hortail</td>
<td>b 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hound Rongue</td>
<td>a 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedg Hylop</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horie tongue</td>
<td>b 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hylop</td>
<td>b 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Masticht</td>
<td>a 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hops</td>
<td>b 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosehound</td>
<td>a 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higtaper</td>
<td>a 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Leaf</td>
<td>a 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivy</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Cob</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapweed</td>
<td>a 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knotgrafs</td>
<td>a 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies Mantle</td>
<td>b 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llullen</td>
<td>a 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies Thistle</td>
<td>b 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larks heel</td>
<td>a 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender Cottent</td>
<td>b 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies Bedstraw</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liverwort</td>
<td>b 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel of Alexandria</td>
<td>a 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender</td>
<td>a 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel</td>
<td>a 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettice</td>
<td>a 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovage</td>
<td>b 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungwort</td>
<td>b 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marigold</td>
<td>a 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maidenbar</td>
<td>a 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maudlin</td>
<td>a 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh mallows</td>
<td>b 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marjoram</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moufear</td>
<td>a 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FRUITS

- Apricocks
- Bay-berries
- Barberries
- Bitter Almonds
- Capers
- Caffia fistula
- Checkers
- Cherries
- Cloves
- Cubes
- Currant
- Dates
- Figs
- Galls
- Medlars
- Almonds
- Myrobalans
- Nutmegs
- Olives
- Peppers
- Pears
- Plums
- Pinenuts
- Pompions
- Prunes
- Quinces
- Raifons
- Sebeffons
- Services
- Strawberries
- Tamarinds
- Walnuts
- Winter-Cherries

### SEEDS

- Annis
- Aftree
- Bassy
- Bishopsweed
- Bloom
- Cardamoms
- Carrots
- Coriander
- Cummin
- Chick-Pea
- Dill
- Fenugreek
- Fennel
- French-barly
- Four greater cold.
- Citrons
- Gromwel
- Lettice
- Linseed
- Lupines
- Mallow
- Mustardseed
- Netefles
- Nigella
- Peony
- Poppy
- Purflain
- Rocket
- Rue
- Smallage
- Stavelager
- Sorrel
- Succory
- Watercress
- White Saxifrage
- Wormseed

### JUICES

- Citrons
- Lemmons
- Liquors
- Sugar
- Wine

### LIVING.CREATURES

- Crayfish
- Earthworms
- Eels
- Grasshoppers
- Hedge-sparrows
- Oysters
- Pigeons
- Swallows
- Vipers
- Woodlice

### GUMS, ROZINS

- Aloes
- Alfa Fudia
- Ammoniacum
- Bdellium
- Benzoin
- Camphire
- Diastrydium
- Elemni
- Frankinfence
- Galbanum
- Lobdanum
- Manna
- Mafitch
- Mirrh
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATS HEAD</th>
<th>CRABS EYES</th>
<th>COCKS STONES</th>
<th>CASTORIUM</th>
<th>DUCKS LIVER</th>
<th>DUCKS GREASE</th>
<th>ELKS CLAWS</th>
<th>FOX LUNGUES</th>
<th>FOX GREASE</th>
<th>FROGS LIVER</th>
<th>GOATS BLADDER</th>
<th>GOATS SUET</th>
<th>GOOSE GREASE</th>
<th>HARTS-HORN</th>
<th>HONEY</th>
<th>IVORY</th>
<th>KITES HEAD</th>
<th>MANS SKUL</th>
<th>MANS FAT</th>
<th>MILK</th>
<th>O. TRIGUERUM</th>
<th>STAGS PIZLE</th>
<th>SHEEPs BLADDER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 35</td>
<td>a 35</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 35</td>
<td>a 34</td>
<td>a 35</td>
<td>b 35</td>
<td>b 35</td>
<td>b 34</td>
<td>b 35</td>
<td>b 34</td>
<td>b 34</td>
<td>b 34</td>
<td>b 35</td>
<td>b 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BELONGING TO THE SEA.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amber</th>
<th>Ambergreese</th>
<th>Foam of the Sea</th>
<th>Pearls</th>
<th>Red Corral</th>
<th>Sea Sand</th>
<th>Sperma Ceti</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METTALS.**

**STONES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 37</td>
<td>a 37</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>b 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>b 37</td>
<td>a 36</td>
<td>a 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A Catalogue of the Compounds

In the Order they are set down in every Classis.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOUND WATERS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wormwood Water the Lesser Composition.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wormwood Water the Greater Composition</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angelica water</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Compound his Bezoar water</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathiolus his Bezoar water</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capon water</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamon water, Mathiolus</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamon water by Infusion</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua Coelestis</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Cordial Water</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxone</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ant-Epileptic water Langius</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua Historica</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Water</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Bawn water | a | 43 |
| Aqua Maria | a | 43 |
| Aqua Mirabilis | b | 43 |
| Rosa Solis | b | 43 |
| Dr. Stephen’s water | b | 43 |
| Aqua Prothecialis | b | 43 |
| Aqua Theriacalis | a | 44 |
| Aqua Viva ordinary | b | 44 |
| Aqua Viva Compound | b | 44 |
| Spirit of Cafforiwm | b | 44 |
| Ufinebath | b | 44 |
| Alum Water | b | 44 |

### Physical Wines

- Wormwood Wine a 45
- Rosmary-flower-wine ib
- Eyebright wine ib
- Wine of Squills ib

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Vinegers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distilled Vineger</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vineger of Roles</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Common way of making Hhh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vinegers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treacle Vineger</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vineger of Squils</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Decoctions

- A Carminative Decoction a 47
- A Decoction of Clysters a 47
- A Decoction of a Medicine a 47
- A Decoction of Epithium b 47
- A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits b 47
- A Pectoral Decoction a 48
- A Decoction of Senna a 48
- Lac Virginum b 48
- A Drink for wounded Men b 48

### Syrups

- Simple Syrup of Vineger, London a 49
- Syrup of Vineger Simple, Mefue a 49
A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS

Mesue a 49
Syrup of Vinegar Compound a 49
Syrup of Juyce of Citrons b 49
Syrup of Betony Simple ib.
Syrup of Betony Compound a 50
Syrupus Bizantinus, simple, a 50
Compound ib.
Syrup of Quinces b 50
Syrup of Fumitory Compound b 50
Syrup of Purslane a 51
Syrupus Bizantinus, simple, a 50
Compound ib.
Syrup of Quinces b 50
Syrupus Bizantinus, simple, a 50
Compound ib.
Syrup of Quinces b 50
Syrup of Purslane a 51
Syrupus Bizantinus, simple, a 50
Compound ib.
Syrup of Clove-gillflowers.
Syrup of Citron Pils b 52
Syrup of Water-Lillies simple b 52
compound b 52
Syrup of Mechoacan b 52
Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition a 53
The greater Composition ib.
Syrup of red Poppies b 53
Syrup of Peach flowers ib.
Syrup of dried Roses ib.
Syrup of Roses solutive, a 54
Syrup of Roses with Agrick a 54
Syrup of Roses with Hellebore a 54
Syrup of Violets b 54
Syrup of the Juyce of Violets b 54

COMPOUND SYRUPS.

Syrup of Wormwood b 54
Syrup of Marshmallows a 55
Syrup of Mugwort a 55
Syrup of Rubarb b 55
Syrup of Roses solutive without Hellebore b 55
Syrup of Succoty with Rubarb a 56
Syrupus Diazereos a 56
Syrup of Epithimum b 56
Syrup of Maudlin b 57
Syrup of Liquoris b 57
Syrup of Hytop b 57
Syrup of Jujubes b 57
Syrup of Chamepitys b 57
A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly a 58
Syrup of Bawm b 58
Syrup of Mints the greater, b 58
Syrup of Mirtles a 59
Syrup of Apples a 59
Syrupus de Pomis Regis saporis a 59
Syrup of Horehound b 59
Syrup of Rhadishes b 59
Syrup of the five opening Roots a 60
A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious a 60
Syrup of Harts-tongue ib.
Syrup of Stoechas b 60
Syrup of Comfry b 60
A Cordial Syrup a 61
SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINEGER AND HONEY.

Dictarion a 61
Diacodium a 61
Diamoron a 61
Honey of Rosemary Flowers b 61
Honey of Mercury b 61
Syrup of Raifons b 61
Honey of Roses simple, solutive ib.
Oximel simple a 62
Oximel compound a 62
Oximel helleborated a 62
Oximel Julianizans b 62
Oximel of Squils simple ib.
Oximel of Squils Democres a 63
Honey of Anacardium b 63
Honey of Emblicks b 63
ROB, or JUYCES.

Signification and Use a 64
Simple Rob ib.
Rob of Barberees ib.
Rob of Cornels ib.
Rob of Quinces b 64
Rob of English Currence, ib.
Juyce of Siles ib.
Juyce of Liquoris ibid.
Miva of Quinces ibid.

LOHOCHS.

Signification and U'e a 65
Lohoch of Coleworts a 65
Lohoch of Doppies a 65
Lohoch of Roses a 65
Lohoch of Pinennets b 65
Lohoch of Fox Lungs ib.
Lohoch sanum & experimentum b 65

PRESERVES.

The way to make them.

CONSERVES & SUGARS.

The general way to make

Conferences a 66
Lozinges of Poppies b 67
Mantis Christi simple a 68
pearled a 68
against Worms a 68
Pellis a 68
Confection of Frankinence.
Sugar of Roses b 68

POUDERS.

Cautions in making them.

Aromaticum Caryophylatum a 69
Aromaticum Rosatum a 69
Aromaticum Rosatum a 69
The
The lesser Cordial Poudre, ib a 69

The greater Cord. Poudre, ib. a 70

Species Cordialis, ib. b 70

Diacanthus simplex, ib. a 70

Diacanthus compositum, ib. b 70

Dianthus, ib. a 71

Dianthus a 71

De Gemis frigidum, ib. b 72

De Gemis calidum, ib. b 71

Diaris simplex, ib. a 72

Diacama, ib. a 72

Diagramarion calidum, ib. a 72

Diamargariton frigidum, ib. b 72

Diamargariton calidum, ib. b 72

Diaspermaton b 81

A Pectoral Electuary ib. a 89

Mathias his great Antidote, ib. a 82

Diascordium, ib. a 83

Mithridate, ib. b 83

Phthonium Persicum, ib. b 83

Phthonion Romannum, ib. b 84

Electuarium de Ova, ib. a 84

Regnies, ib. b 84

Venice Treacle, ib. a 85

London Treacle, ib. a 85

Benedilla Laxativa, ib. b 85

Carpocontext, ib. a 85

Cassia extracted for Clysters, ib. a 86

Electuarium Amarum majus ib. a 86

— Minus, ib. a 86

Diacassa with Manna, ib. a 86

Cassia extracted without Senna, ib. a 86

— With Senna, ib. a 86

Diacarpathum, ib. a 87

Diaphanicon, ib. a 87

Diaprinium lenitive, ib. a 87

— solutive, ib. a 87

Diacatalbion, ib. a 88

Diacracuma, ib. a 88

Electuarium de Citro, ib. a 88

Electuarium Elesoph, ib. a 89

Confeclio Hamech, ib. b 88

Indium Minus, ib. b 88

Lenitive Electuary a 89

Aromatic Pils, or Alephani-

gine a 90

Aloe Rofata b 91

Pills of washed Aloe, ib. b 91

Pilula Arsinithe ib. a 91

Pils of Bellium a 92

Pils of Ephorum, ib. a 93

Pilula de Hiera cum Agarico, ib. b 93

Pilula Imperialis ib. a 94

Maffich Pils b 93

Pilule Imperialis ib. a 94

Stomach Pils ib. a 93

Pilula de Saucino ib. a 93

Pils of Rhubarb ib. b 94

Pilula ex tribus ib. a 93

Pils of Agric ib. a 95

Agregative Pils, ib. b 95

Pilula Arobia, ib. a 96

Pilulae Arobiae ib. a 96

Pilulae Coberde, ib. a 96

Pilulae Choctias with Helle-

bor ib. b 96

Pilulae Fodidas majorib. a 97

Pils of Fumitory ib. b 94

Pils of Hermodactils the
greater b 94

Pilulae Indae, ib. a 95

Pils of Lapis lazuli, ib. a 95

Pilulae Lucis majorib. a 94

Pils of Mechoaen, ib. a 95

Pilulae Radis, ib. a 95

Pilulae cliuinib. a 95

Pils of Spurge ib. a 95

Pils of Euphorbium a 96

Pils of Poponax ib. a 96

Pilula Turpeti, ib. ib. a 96

in the Order they are set down in every Classis.
TROCHES.

The meaning of the Word.

Troches of Wormwood ib.
Troches of Aleprose Mochara b 96.
Troches of Aniseeds ib.
Troches of Camphire ib.
Troches of Capers ib.
Troches of Capsicums ib.
Troches of Cypheos ib.
Troches of Diarrhodon ib.
Troches of Galia Mochara ib.
Troches of Gordonia ib.
Troches of Hesteri ib.
Troches of Lacta ib.
Troches of Terra Lemmas ib.
Troches of Mirth ib.
Troches of Polydes Sphragis ib.

SIMPLE OILS

A catalogue of the COMPOUNDS

Pilulae de Cynoglossi ib.
Laudanum ib.
Pilulae Scribonij ib.
Pills of Styrax ib.

TROCHES.

The meaning of the Word.

Troches of Wormwood ib.
Troches of Aleprose Mochara b 96.
Troches of Aniseeds ib.
Troches of Camphire ib.
Troches of Capers ib.
Troches of Capsicums ib.
Troches of Cypheos ib.
Troches of Diarrhodon ib.
Troches of Galia Mochara ib.

SIMPLE OILS

The way to make them ib.
The Vertues of them particularly a 104.

COMPUND OILS.

Oleum Aparicij a 106.
Oyl of Capers ib.
Oyl of Cafforum ib.
Oleum Cassinum b 106.
Oleum Crocinum ib.
Oyl of Euphorbium ib.
Oyl of Exeter ib.
Oyl of Swallows a 107.
Oyl of St. John’s-wort compound ib.
Oyl of Orris comp. b 107.
Oyl of Marjoram comp. ib.
Oyl of Mandrakes ib.
Oleum Muschellinum a 108.
Nard Oyl ib.
Oleum Nicosemi ib.
Oyl of Tobacco b 108.
Oyl of Pepper ib.

OINTMENTS

More Simple.

Unguentum album a 109.
Unguentum Egyptiacum ib.
Unguentum Anodinum ib.
Linimentum Arceus b 109.
Unguentum Aureum ib.
Basilicon majus ib.

OINTMENTS

More Compound.

A binding Ointment ib.
Unguentum Agrippa a 113.
Unguentum de Alabastro ib.
Unguentum Apostolorum ib.
Unguentum Aregon b 113.
Unguentum succis Aperitivis ib.
Unguentum
as they are set down in every Classis.

Unguentum de Artanita a 114
Unguentum Cataporas ib.
Unguentum Citrinum b 114
Unguentum Comitissae ib.
Unguentum ad Hemorrhoides a 115
Unguentum Hemorrhoidale
Common Ointment of Bays a 115
Unguentum Martiatum ib.
Unguentum Martiatum Mundificativum ex Apio b 115
Unguentum Neapolitanum. b 115
Unguentum Resinum a 116
Unguentum Nervinum ib.

PLAISTERS.
A Plaister of Ammonium a 118
Album de Cerussa a 118
A Plaister of Bayberries
Emplastrum Barbarum magnun b 118
A Plaister of Betony ib.
Emplastrum Cafris a 119
Emplastrum Catagmaticum. a 119
— Secundum a 119
Emplastrum Capihtale a 119
Emplastrum Cemora ib.
A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniaicum a 120
Emplastrum de Cuffa panis. a 122
Emplastrum de Cymino ib.
Diachylon simplex ib.
Diachylon freatum b 120
Diachylon magnun ib. —— cum Gummi ib.
A Plaister of Mussilages ib.
Diapalma ib.
Diaphonicum Calididum a 121
— frigidum ib.
Emplastrum Divinum ib.
Emplastrum de Gummi Ele
Emplastrum gratis Dei ib.
A Plaister of Lapis Calamini
ib.
Emplastrum ad Hirniam a 122
Emplastrum Hiestericum ib.
A Plaister of Betony, or Emplastrum de Janua b 122
A Plaister of Mastich ib.
A Plaister of Mellitor ib.
A Plaister of Red Lead compound a 123
— simple a 123
A Plaister of Mastich ib.
Emplastrum Metroproptoticon b 123
Emplastrum Nigrum ib.
Emplastrum nervinum ib.
Oxirocecum a 124
Emplastrum de Ranis b 124
A holy Plaister a 125
Sparadrapum ibid
Emplastrum Stephaniaion. ibid
Emplastrum fine pari. ib.
Stifficium Paracelsus b 125
A Plaister for the Stomach. ibid
— Another ibid

CERECLOATHS.
A Cereclath of Ammoni-
cum a 126
A Cereclath of Galbanum. a 126
Ceratum Osypatum a 126
Ceratum Santalinum a 126

CHYMICAL OYL S.
The way to distil
Oyl of Herbs a 127
Of Seeds b 127
Of Berries b 127
Of Spices a 128
Of Barks a 128
Of Woods a 128
Of things to be melted ib.
Of Gums b 128
Oyl of Mirr b 128
Oyl of Turpentine b 121
Oyl of Ballom b 128
Oyl of Bricks b 128
Oyl of Frankinence a 129

OYL S OF MINERALS AND STONES.
Oyl of Antimony a 129
Oyl of Alcet b 129
Oyl of Salt b 129
Oyl of Amber a 130
Oyl of Sulphur a 130
Oyl of Tartar a 130
Oyl of Vitriol b 130
Aqua Melli b 130
Aqua Fortis b 130

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.
Steel prepared by the Sun a 131
— by the Fire a 131
Cremor Tartar ib.
Crocus Martis ib.
Crocus Metallorum ibid
Flos Sulfuris b 131
Lapis Infernalis ibid
Lapis Prunella ibid
Magisterium of Pearl and Corral ibid
Mercurius dulcis sublimated ibid
— precipitated a 132
Mercurius
A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS &c.

Mercurius vitriolub. ibid
Saccharum Saturni ibid
Salt of Vitriol b 132
Turbita minerala ibid
Oleum Antimonii ibid
Tartarum Vitriolatum ibid
Nepenthes Opium ibid
The way of making Extracts. a 133
The way of making Salts. a 134

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES.
The burning of Bras a 135
The way to wash Aloe's ibid
The Preparation of Spodium ibid
The Preparation of Bole-Arnicock ibid

Preparation of Gum Lacca, ibid
Preparation of Lapis Lazuli. ibid
Preparation of Earthworms. ibid
Preparation of Pearls ibid
Preparation of Woodlice. ibid
The way to make Osypus, ibid
Washed Lead a 137
Burnt Lead ibid
Pounder of raw Lead ibid
Preparation of Fox Lungues. ibid
Preparation of Scammony. b 137
The way to boil Turpentine ibid
Preparation of Tutty ibid
# A Catalogue or Table of the Diseases Contained in the Dispensatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
An Alphabetical Table of the DISEASES

20 110 111 116 121 128.

Burstness, see Ruptures.

Cancer, 50.

Cachexia, or ill disposition of the Body, 4 15 17 19 20

Canker, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.

Cathars, 51 65 79.

Carbuncles, 23 56 121.

— see Plague-sores.

Cancer, 4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hemorrhoids</td>
<td>4, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock eaten</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiccoughs</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoarfrost</td>
<td>24, 47, 51, 57, 65, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses that are mangy</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornets stinging</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td>36, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iliac passion</td>
<td>75, 85, 101, 111, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigestion</td>
<td>10, 13, 14, 19, 22, 29, 39, 43, 45, 53, 59, 69, 71, 74, 79, 81, 82, 85, 91, 97, 99, 101, 105, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation</td>
<td>3, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 26, 27, 29, 36, 61, 74, 105, 116, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation in the Privities</td>
<td>15, 17, 22, 25, 26, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation in the Eyes</td>
<td>18, see Eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation of the Liver</td>
<td>see Liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation in the Stomach</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joynts</td>
<td>6, 8, 14, 20, 33, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joynt-ach</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itch</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 19, 21, 25, 30, 31, 35, 36, 50, 56, 60, 88, 108, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itching of Wounds</td>
<td>126, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibes</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings-Evil</td>
<td>4, 5, 9, 22, 25, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leans</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legs scabby, see Scabbed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leperies</td>
<td>4, 5, 11, 12, 16, 20, 31, 35, 36, 50, 56, 85, 88, 90, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lethargy</td>
<td>13, 12, 22, 25, 31, 36, 44, 94, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lice caueth, see Scabbed</td>
<td>29, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lice killeth, see Scabbed</td>
<td>29, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligaments</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 28, 29, 32, 33, 41, 45, 46, 50, 51, 52, 57, 62, 72, 79, 81, 92, 97, 98, 99, 105, 120, 13, 17, 19, 27, 28, 31, 32, 43, 81, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of blood in the privities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longing of Women</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunary, see Madness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luft provokes</td>
<td>3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 13, 17, 19, 27, 28, 31, 32, 43, 81, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luft patience</td>
<td>7, 31, 36, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 13, 18, 20, 22, 25, 29, 33, 41, 43, 47, 51, 57, 60, 63, 76, 81, 96, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mad-Dogs biting</td>
<td>2, 3, 6, 13, 116, 118, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madness</td>
<td>25, 44, 47, 50, 54, 58, 88, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marasmus</td>
<td>40, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mare</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megrim</td>
<td>23, 63, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melancholy</td>
<td>5, 8, 9, 15, 17, 19, 25, 30, 33, 35, 36, 47, 50, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 71, 73, 75, 77, 80, 83, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 93, 94, 95, 98, 106, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory, see Forgetfulness</td>
<td>19, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mice</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mother fits</td>
<td>3, 7, 9, 14, 20, 23, 26, 32, 42, 44, 122, 123, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moats</td>
<td>12, 14, 18, 19, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphew</td>
<td>2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16, 26, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth fore</td>
<td>18, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth swelled</td>
<td>see Swellings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navel</td>
<td>7, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerves, see Sinews</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nits</td>
<td>18, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise in the Ears</td>
<td>30, 20, 22, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of blood in the privities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursed to breed Milk</td>
<td>12, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstructions, or stoppages</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 28, 45, 47, 49, 50, 56, 57, 60, 66, 65, 72, 92, 93, 97, 98, 105, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium taken</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain eaceth</td>
<td>2, 11, 13, 14, 20, 31, 35, 68, 84, 96, 105, 107, 109, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palsy</td>
<td>8, 15, 20, 60, 73, 82, 96, 107, 108, 110, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passion, see Anger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pekitence</td>
<td>2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 14, 16, 19, 21, 22, 25, 28, 30, 31, 36, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 56, 61, 75, 76, 78, 82, 84, 85, 97, 128, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimplies</td>
<td>18, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pissing Bloud</td>
<td>13, 15, 17, 28, 23, 35, 60, 68, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pissing Difeal, see Diabetes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plague-fores</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— see Carbuncles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuresie</td>
<td>17, 27, 57, 65, 74, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pock-holes</td>
<td>35, 108, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poyson</td>
<td>2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 22, 25, 26, 30, 31, 36, 40, 41, 44, 52, 54, 75, 78, 79, 82, 83, 85, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparations for a Vomit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privities, see Womb, Yard</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phisick</td>
<td>22, 24, 35, 43, 53, 59, 65, 96, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purification</td>
<td>4, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinse</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhwms of the Stomach</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reins, 3, 5, 6, 14, 16, 18, 19, 20, 28, 33, 49, 51, 52, 86, 88, 98, 108, 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhewm</td>
<td>63, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhewm in the Head, 8, 65</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riches</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricketts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rickets, 3 6 11 15 16 19
Ringworms, 30 56 103.
Roughness of the skin,
Rowelling Cattel, 5.

Opening Simples
19
Purges, 77
To stop Fluxes,
30
To stay Vomiting,
50
Ordering the Body in, and after sweating,
82
Taking Pills, 91

For all these Rules, see more in the Directions at the beginning of the Book.

Running of the Kinside, 17
30 52 101 127.

Ruptures, 2 3 4 5 6 9 13
18 19 20 25 60 121
122.

Sadness, 9 15 22 93.
Scurf, 2 5 31.
Scabs, 5 6 9 12 19 21 25
30 35 36 46 60 88 105
108 114.
Scalding, 4 13 15 18 20
110 111 116 121.
Scald-heads, 22 30 31 60.
Sciatica, 11 21 23 26.
Scorplings, 15 33.
Scul broken, 32.
Seed encreases, 5 9 31 81
103.
Serpent divers waiies, 31
Serpents bitings,
Venemous Beasts, 2 5 6
Sinews, 13 14 13 35 41 45
55 60 79 103 106 107
116 124 125 126 128.
Sides pained, 8 25.
Shingles, 7 15 20 26.
Sighing, 8 14.
Sinews shrinking, 15 16.

Scurvy, 23.
Sight, see Eyes.
Sleep provokes, 21.
— see Watching.
Sneezing caufeth, 5.
Small-pox, the marks of them
— see Pock-holes.
Sores, see Wounds and Ulcers.

Rules for
Stomach, 5 6 8 10 11 12
13 18 19 22 23 28 30
32 38 39 41 43 49
49 50 51 52 58 59 64
69 71 72 75 80 81 89
91 92 97 98 100 101 102
103 104 105 106 107
108 109 110 111 112
113 114 115 116 117
118 119 120 121 122
123 124 125 126 127.

Strength lost, 68 72 77 78
83 125.
Sweat caufeth, 4 6 9 12 16
35 44 82 83 84.
Swellings, 9 13 14 21 23
105 110 118 129 126.

Swellings in the Privities,
— see Womb and Yard.
Swelling in the Mouth, 15
19 101

T
Teeth on edge, 11.
Teeth loof, 3 11 30 32 36.
Teeth, to make them fall out
34.
Teeth, to breed easily, 34.
Teeth strengthens, 18 26 45.
Tenasmus, 37.

Terms provokes, 3 4 5 6
7 30 11 13 14 16 18
19 20 22 24 25 26 27
28 31 41 43 57 70 79
81 83 99 105 128.

Terms stops, 2 3 4 9 10 11
14 15 16 17 19 20 21
22 24 28 30 35 30 50
59 60 64 79 80 90 99
102 115.

Thorins, 2 14 18.

Thirst, 21 23 49 64 76
101.

Throat sore, 12 18 19 20
28 30 33 30 34.

Throat narrow, 28 97.
Toads, 2 18 36.
Toothache, 3 4 5 7 8 9 16
24.

Trembling, 3 16 7 9 16
43.

Veins, see Swellings.

V
Venemous Beasts, 2 5 6
13 16 18 19 22 23 31
33 36 40 41 44 79 82
85 105 126.

Vertigo, or dizziness in the Head, 5 9 12 16 22 24
50 63 73 85 90 91 93
126 127.

Veins broken, 18.
Veins open, 2 3.
Ulcers.
Ulcers, 4 7 8 12 13 14 15 16 20 21 22 24 25 31 35 36 99 102 103 109 110 111 112 121 122 123 124 130.

Ulcers in the Kidneys & Bladder, 7 8 85 99 103.

Ulcers in the Mouth, 7 13 24 29.

Ulcers in the Throat, 24.

Ulcers in the Lungs, 29.

Ulcers in the Privates, 20 101 103.

Ulcers in the Eyes, 102.

Vomiting stops, 3 9 10 11 12 13 14 19 22 23 27 28 30 49 50 54 59 62 64 69 80 105 121 123 125.

Vomiting Blood, 17 23 60 68.

Voice, 46 47 57 65.

Urin stopped, 3 8 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 26 28 30 31 60 62 70 72 81 101.

W

Warts, 6 50.

Watching, 21 51 53 83 84 96 105 107.

Wafps stinging, 21 22 33 111.

Wens, 6.

Wheezing, 20.

Whites in Women, 3 13 23 30 35 52.

Wind, 2 3 4 6 7 8 10 13 19 20 23 25 28 30 31 44 46 55 58 69 70 71 74 82 83 115 127.

Windpipe, 6.

Witchcraft, 20.

Wisdom, 36.

Womb, 6 7 14 15 17 22 26 29 32 33 51 52 55 79 105 106 120 128.

Womb Swelled,

—see Swellings.

Womb hardened, 90.

Womens Breasts, 13 90.

—see Breasts.

Women newly delivered, and not well purged, 7 15 38 63 81 93 126.

Worms, 4 7 10 13 16 18 19 20 23 25 26 31 33 39 56 68 77 105 114 117 127 130.


Wry-mouths, 108 110.

Wry-necks, 16 22 23 27.

Y

Yard excoriated, 127.

Yellow Jaundice, 4 6 8 10 14 16 17 19 20 24 27 32 33 34 35 72 85 88 91 92 93 94 97 99.

TREATED OF IN THE DISPENSATORY.

FINIS.
The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Pres in Cornhill, by the Exchange, L O N D O N.

1. Of the State of the Year.

Seven Books of Mr Jer. Burroughs lately published; As also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.
1. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment, on Phil. 4:11. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Contentment is, 2. It is an holy Art and Mystery, 3. The Excellencies of it, 4. The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.
2. Gospel-Worship, on Lev. 10:3. Wherein is shewed, 1. The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.
3. Gospel-Conversation, on Phil. 1:17. Wherein is shewed, 1. That the Conversations of Believers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2. Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3. And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, The Miser of those Men that have their Portion in this Life, on Phil. 3:20.
4. A Treatise of Earthly mindedness. Wherein is shewed, 1. What Earthly mindedness is, 2. The great Evil thereof, on Phil. 3. part of the 19. ver. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of Heavenly-mindedness and walking with God, on Gen. 5:24. and on Phil. 3:20.
5. An Exposition on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophecy of Hosea.
6. An Exposition on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of Hosea.
7. An Exposition of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of Hosea.

Twelve several Books of Mr William Bridge, collected into one Volume. Viz.
1. The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied to Christs Priestly-Office.
2. Satans Power to tempt; and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
3. Thankfulness required in every condition.
4. Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings of Christs Fulness received by all Saints.
5. The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.
6. Evangelical Repentance.
7. The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Believers.
8. The Woman of Canaan.
12. Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

Six Sermons, Preached by Dr Hill, collected into one Volume. Viz.
1. The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accommodation budding.
2. Truth and Love happily married in the Saints and in the Churches of Christ.
3. The spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.
4. The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.
5. The Best and worst Magistrate, by Obadiah Sedgwick.

Dr Sibbs on the Philippians. The Best and worst Magistrate, by Obadiah Sedgwick. Cum multis alis—

F I N I S.